

GRADED LESSONS

SHELDON'S 

 WORD 



 STUDIES

SLANT SCRIPT

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
NEW YORK CINCINNATI CHICAGO

1.00



SHELDONS'

WORD STUDIES,

CONTAINING

GRADED LESSONS IN THE ORTHOGRAPHY OF WORDS,
AND THEIR CORRECT USE IN SENTENCES.

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

TO SEE A WORD FOR THE FIRST TIME EITHER AS SUBSTANTIVE OR ADJECTIVE IN A CONNECTION WHERE WE CARE ABOUT KNOWING ITS COMPLETE MEANING, IS THE WAY TO VIVIFY ITS MEANING IN OUR RECOLLECTION.

—George Eliot.

MEN SUPPOSE THAT THEIR REASON HAS COMMAND OVER THEIR WORDS, STILL IT HAPPENS THAT WORDS IN RETURN EXERCISE AUTHORITY ON REASON.

—Bacon.

NOT IN BOOKS ONLY, WHICH ALL ACKNOWLEDGE, NOR YET IN CONNECTED ORAL DISCOURSE, BUT OFTEN ALSO IN WORDS CONTEMPLATED SINGLY, THERE ARE BOUNDLESS STORES OF MORAL AND HISTORIC TRUTH, AND NO LESS OF PASSION AND IMAGINATION, LAID UP—LESSONS OF INFINITE WORTH WHICH WE MAY DERIVE FROM THEM, IF ONLY ATTENTION IS AWAKENED TO THEIR EXISTENCE.

—Trench.

ONE VAGUE INFLECTION SPOILS THE WHOLE WITH DOUBT;
ONE TRIVIAL LETTER RUINS ALL LEFT OUT;
A **knot** CAN CHOKe A FELON INTO CLAY;
A **not** WILL SAVE HIM, SPELT WITHOUT THE **k**;
THE SMALLEST WORD HAS SOME UNGUARDED SPOT,
AND DANGER LURKS IN | WITHOUT A DOT.

—O. W. Holmes.

Copyright, 1886, by Sheldon & Co.

PUBLISHERS' PREFACE.

THE title of this book, WORD STUDIES, indicates its general scope and purpose. The difficulties of English orthography, together with the fact that correct spelling is considered a test of scholarship, have led teachers to make the spelling lesson a daily exercise. A pupil may know the meaning of a word and use it correctly, but still need to study its orthography. There are also many useful words with which the learner is not likely to become familiar through his reading lessons or other school exercises, and when required to study simply the orthography of these less common words, the task becomes irksome and, to a considerable extent, unprofitable. This book is designed to assist the teacher in his efforts to teach the orthography of those familiar words which are likely to be misspelled, and at the same time to add new words to the pupil's vocabulary.

To perfect pupils in the orthography of every-day words, they must be required to write them again and again. The meaning of a new word is frequently detected more readily by seeing or hearing it correctly used in a sentence than by studying its definitions. Considerable space, therefore, has been devoted to dictation exercises. In these the more common words are frequently repeated; and the pupil is unconsciously learning the use as well as the orthography of new words. The selections and dictation exercises have been chosen with care, and in every instance present a choice specimen of composition, a beautiful thought, or useful information.

Numerous lessons in distinguishing homonyms and synonyms have been introduced. A little encouragement from the teacher will induce pupils to construct sentences illustrating the use of words thus contrasted. While engaged in this work the pupils are unconsciously fixing the orthography in their minds, and acquiring a command of language.

There are a few rules of English orthography and etymology which are well worth studying. These are given with exercises by which the pupils are taught to apply them.

Several lessons in the derivation of words have also been introduced near the close of the book. For these the pupils have been prepared by the preceding exercises in the use of prefixes and suffixes, and the root words have been so carefully selected that but little effort will be required to make these lessons exceedingly interesting and profitable.

Any work designed to satisfactorily fill the place of a spelling-book, must contain carefully selected lists of such words as are least likely to occur in the other books studied by the pupils. These lists have been made up with great care, and so arranged as to afford interesting exercises in sentence building. The lists of test words contain those whose orthography is difficult but whose meaning is easily within the grasp of the pupils as they advance. In the lists of selected words, definitions or illustrative sentences are given. Throughout the book the pupils are supposed to use the words correctly in illustrative sentences, and the exercises have been arranged with this object in view.

The appendix, while intended chiefly for reference, will be utilized by the skillful teacher in making up new lessons in abbreviations, pronunciation, and the derivation of words.

SHELDON & COMPANY.

INTRODUCTION.

ORTHOGRAPHY.

Orthography treats of the forms, sounds, and combinations of letters.

A **letter** is a mark or character used to represent a sound of the human voice heard in speaking. There are twenty-six letters employed in writing the English language. These twenty-six letters are collectively called the alphabet.

Letters are distinguished with reference to their *style* as follows :—

Ordinary Roman,

Italics,

Old English, or Black Letter.

German Text,

Gothic,

Full-face,

Antique,

Script.

Old Style.

Letters are distinguished with reference to their *size* as follows :—

Pica,

Small Pica,

Long Primer,

Bourgeois,

Brevier,

Minion,

Nonpareil.

Agate,

Pearl.

Each of the varieties of letters is used in two forms, known as **CAPITALS** and **small letters**. Small letters are employed for all ordinary purposes ; capitals, only for the sake of prominence and distinction.

THE ALPHABET.

<i>Script.</i>		<i>Roman.</i>		<i>Script.</i>		<i>Roman.</i>	
<i>A</i>	<i>a</i>	A	a	<i>N</i>	<i>n</i>	N	n
<i>B</i>	<i>b</i>	B	b	<i>O</i>	<i>o</i>	O	o
<i>C</i>	<i>c</i>	C	c	<i>P</i>	<i>p</i>	P	p
<i>D</i>	<i>d</i>	D	d	<i>Q</i>	<i>q</i>	Q	q
<i>E</i>	<i>e</i>	E	e	<i>R</i>	<i>r</i>	R	r
<i>F</i>	<i>f</i>	F	f	<i>S</i>	<i>s</i>	S	s
<i>G</i>	<i>g</i>	G	g	<i>T</i>	<i>t</i>	T	t
<i>H</i>	<i>h</i>	H	h	<i>U</i>	<i>u</i>	U	u
<i>I</i>	<i>i</i>	I	i	<i>V</i>	<i>v</i>	V	v
<i>J</i>	<i>j</i>	J	j	<i>W</i>	<i>w</i>	W	w
<i>K</i>	<i>k</i>	K	k	<i>X</i>	<i>x</i>	X	x
<i>L</i>	<i>l</i>	L	l	<i>Y</i>	<i>y</i>	Y	y
<i>M</i>	<i>m</i>	M	m	<i>Z</i>	<i>z</i>	Z	z

CLASSIFICATION OF LETTERS.

The letters are classified with respect to the sounds which they represent as *vowels* and *consonants*.

A **vowel** is a letter which represents a pure sound of the voice, not impeded by the teeth or lips. The vowels are **a, e, i, o, and u**.

A **consonant** is a letter which represents a sound more or less obstructed in articulation, by the organs of speech. The consonants are **b, c, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, v, x,** and **z**.

W and **y** are sometimes vowels and sometimes consonants. **W** is a vowel when it is used with another letter to represent a pure vocal sound ; as in *awe, law, low, how, new*. **Y** is a vowel when either alone or with another letter it represents a pure vocal sound ; as in *eye, sky, day, key, boy, buy*. In all other cases these two letters are consonants.*

A **diphthong** is the union of two vowels to represent a single sound. The diphthongs are *oi* and *ou*.

A **digraph** is a combination of two vowels, only one of which is sounded ; as *ea* in *fear*, *ei* in *vein*, *ow* in *slow*. A combination of two consonants representing a single sound is also called a digraph ; as *ch* in *church*, *th* in *thin*, *ng* in *thing*.

ELEMENTARY SOUNDS.

There are forty-four *elementary sounds* in the English language, and but twenty-six letters in the alphabet ; therefore some letters must represent more than one sound.

In this book certain distinguishing characters are used, so that the various sounds represented by a letter are indicated to the

* Some of the letters classified as vowels are often used as consonants ; as *t* in *partial*, where *ti* represents the sound of *sh*, and *u* in *quit*, where *u* represents the consonant sound of *w* ; but, as each of these letters is, by itself, the representative of a pure vocal sound, it has not been thought proper to separate them from the other vowels and classify them with *w* and *y*.

eye. The characters used for this purpose are called *diacritical marks*.

The vowels are marked with the *macron* —, *breve* ˘, *dots* ˙, *dot* ˙, *circumflex* ^, and *wave* ˘. The consonants are marked with the *bar* —, *cedilla* ¸, *dot* ˙, and *suspended bar* ˘.

In digraphs the letter that is marked represents the sound of the combination ; as in *rāin*, *drēam*, *wēalth*, *bōw*, etc.

CLASSIFICATION OF SOUNDS.

The elementary sounds are divided into three classes, known as *vocals*, *subvocals*, and *aspirates*.

The **vocals** are the pure vocal or voice sounds represented by the vowels and diphthongs. The vocals are ā, ă, â, ä, â, ą, ē, ě, ě, ĭ, ĭ, ō, ǒ, ǫ, ǫ, ū, ŭ, û, oi, ʹou.

The **subvocals** are sounds which are partially or imperfectly vocal. The subvocals are b, d, g, j, l, m, n, ng, r, v, w, y, z, zh, th.

The **aspirates** are sounds without vocality, produced by the breath alone. The aspirates are f, h, k, p, s, t, ch, sh, th.

KEY TO PRONUNCIATION.

VOWELS.

REGULAR LONG AND SHORT SOUNDS.

ā, <i>long</i> , as in.....māke.	ĩ, <i>short</i> , as in.....ĩll.
ă, <i>short</i> , as in.....ădd.	ō, <i>long</i> , as in.....ōld.
ē, <i>long</i> , as in.....ēve.	ǒ, <i>short</i> , as in.....nǒt.
ě, <i>short</i> , as in.....ěnd.	ū, <i>long</i> , as in.....ūse.
ī, <i>long</i> , as in.....fīne.	ŭ, <i>short</i> , as in.....ŭs.

OCCASIONAL SOUNDS.

â, <i>modified by r</i> , as in fâre.	ẽ, <i>obtuse</i> , as in vêrb.
ä, <i>Italian</i> , as in ärm.	û, <i>obtuse</i> , as in bûrn.
â, <i>intermediate</i> , as in âsk.	õõ, <i>long</i> , as in mōon.
ä, <i>broad</i> , as in all.	õõ, <i>short</i> , as in gōod.

EQUIVALENTS.

a = ǝ, as in what.	o = õõ, as in wɔlf.
ê = â, as in thêre.	ô = ä, as in fôrm.
e = ā, as in obey.	u = õõ, as in rûde.
ĩ = ẽ, as in machine.	u = õõ, as in push.
ĩ = ẽ, as in bĩrd.	ȳ = ĩ, as in flȳ.
ó = ŭ, as in sòn.	ȳ = ĩ, as in mȳth.
o = õõ, as in dõ.	

REGULAR DIPHTHONGAL SOUNDS.

oi or oy (<i>unmarked</i>), as in oil, toy.	ou or ow (<i>unmarked</i>), as in out, owl.
--	--

CONSONANTS.

ç, <i>soft</i> , = s, as in . . . çite.	s (<i>unmarked</i>), as in same
ē, <i>hard</i> , = k, as in . . eall.	ş <i>vocal</i> = z, as in . . . haş.
ch (<i>unmarked</i>), as in child.	th (<i>unmarked</i>), as in thin.
çh = sh, as in . . . çhaise.	th, <i>vocal</i> , as in . . . thine.
eh = k, as in . . . ehord.	ph = f, as in . . . phrase.
ġ, <i>soft</i> , = j, as in . . ġem.	qu = kw, as in . . . queen.
ġ, <i>hard</i> , as in ġet.	x (<i>unm' k' d</i>) = ks, as in tax.
ŋ = ng, as in inċ.	x = gz, as in . . . examp <u>l</u> e.

SYLLABLES AND WORDS.

A **word** is the spoken, written, or printed sign of an idea. A **simple word** is a single word ; as, *ink, ear, stand, ring*. A **compound word** is one composed of two or more simple words ; as, *inkstand, ear-ring*.

A **syllable** is a word or part of a word pronounced by a single effort of the voice. A word of one syllable is a **monosyllable** ; as, *man*. A word of two syllables is a **dissyllable** ; as *beau-ty*. A word of three syllables is a **trisyllable** ; as, *man-u-script*. A word of four or more syllables is a **polysyllable** ; as, *ir-re-press-i-ble*.

A **primitive word** is one that is not derived from another ; as, *man, kind*. A **derivative word** is one that is derived from another ; as, *manly, unkind*. A syllable, like *ly* in *manly*, added to a primitive to form a derivative, is called a **suffix**. A syllable, like *un* in *unkind*, put before a primitive to form a derivative, is called a **prefix**.

Accent is a superior force applied to a particular syllable or syllables in the pronunciation of a word. Accent is denoted by a little mark ['] placed above and at the right of a syllable ; as in *bish'op, re'ward', a wak'en*.

In many **unaccented syllables** the vowels have not exactly the same sounds as indicated in the **Key to Pronunciation**. As it is impossible to express all the sounds of vowels in unaccented syllables by any system of notation, they are usually left unmarked. They can be learned only by the ear from the lips of good speakers. Those who would attain to a neat and elegant pronunciation must be particularly attentive to unaccented syllables.

WORD STUDIES.

1. SOUNDS OF A.

ā, LONG ; a, BROAD ; â, MODIFIED BY R.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

eâre	shâre	eâne	eâme
all	lâte	talk	sâfe
walk	small	sâme	ball
spâre	stall	want	tâke
dâre	hâte	eâge	salt
seâre	war	eâpe	hall

2. MODEL SENTENCES.

1. Copy ; 2. Write from dictation.

Write your sentences with care.
We will all go for a walk.
I cannot spare the time.
Dare to do right. Dare to be true.
To scare means to frighten.
Give each one his share or part.
Never come late to school.

3. SOUNDS OF A.

ă, ITALIAN ; â, INTERMEDIATE ; ǎ, SHORT.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

âsk	eât	ârm	hârm
lând	dânçe	grâss	tăg
hă	lăp	chânt	hând
stâr	mâst	eăn	lăd
făr	eăr	hăş	drăft

*Do not ask too many questions.
Ours is the land of the free.
Ha! ha! I have found you.*

4. SOUNDS OF E.

ē, LONG ; ě, SHORT ; ě, OBTUSE.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

mē	rēd	ēnd	elērk.
bē	shē	thēn	wēst
nēt	tērm	ċent	slēd
vērse	pēn	wē	bērth
wēre	hēr	bēll	hē

*Call for me. I will be ready.
We caught our fish in a net.
Have you recited your verse?*

5. CAPITALS AND PUNCTUATION.

Write from dictation, or from memory :

1. Begin with a capital the first word of every sentence.
2. Begin with a capital the first word of every line of poetry.
3. Write with capitals the words I and O.
4. Place a period at the end of every sentence that is not a question or an exclamation.
5. Place a question mark at the end of every question.
6. Place an exclamation point at the end of every exclamation.

6. SOUNDS OF I.

I, LONG ; I, SHORT.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

time	right	kind	live
nine	kind	ridge	wire
find	ship	ice	bridge
bright	life	fringe	kite
sign	inch	nigh	sight

A stitch in time saves nine.

Find a way or make one.

O how bright the sun is!

Do you see any sign of rain?

I will try to do right.

Kind words never die.

7. SOUNDS OF O.

ō, LONG ; ȯ, SHORT.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

bōld	whōle	bōth	mōre
lōng	pōnd	gōne	dōt
hōme	hōst	jōke	pōle
sōft	slōpe	rōll	tōp
tōld	lōdġe	nōd	tōne

*Be bold in doing right.
 There is no place like home!
 A soft answer turneth away wrath*

8. SOUNDS OF OO.

ōō, LONG ; ȯȯ, SHORT.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

eōol	hōod	bōom	spōon
gōod	wōol	fōot	fōod
bōok	smōoth	stōol	brōok
tōo	shōok	tōoth	glōom
wōod	blōom	eōok	stōod

*Bring me a glass of cool water.
 Read only good books.
 One is never too old to learn.*

9. SOUNDS OF U.

û, LONG ; ŭ, SHORT ; û, OBTUSE.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

pûre	hûe	spûr	mûle
sûn	eûr	dûst	mûsk
pûrse	bût	plûme	fûr
mûte	fûme	bûrst	dûll
dûmb	eûb	tûne	nûrse

*Blessed are the pure in heart.
The sun shines brightly.
Keep your money in your purse.*

10. SELECTIONS.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

- Kind hearts are the gardens,
Kind thoughts are the roots,
Kind words are the blossoms,
Kind deeds are the fruits.
- Little moments make an hour ;
Little thoughts, a book ;
Little seeds, a tree or flower ;
Water drops, a brook ;
Little deeds of faith and love,
Make a home for you above.
- Be noble in every thought
And in every deed.

11. EQUIVALENTS OF A.

e = **ä** LONG ; ê = **â**, MODIFIED BY **r** ; ô = **a** BROAD.

1. Pronounce, observing the different ways of representing the same sound ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

fete	fôrk	thêre	halt
prey	lâte	glâre	nôrth
o bey'	they	eall	chalk
whêre	strây	fôrm	false
shâre	râre	wall	seôrch

*A fete is a feast or festival.
Lions lie in wait for their prey.
Children obey your parents.*

12. EQUIVALENTS OF E.

ï = **ë**, LONG ; î = **ê**, OBTUSE.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

fa tigue'	ra vine'	po lice'	pêr'feet
ma rine'	va lise'	ërr	gîr'dle
têrse	lê'gal	stîr	sêr'mon
fîrst	ma çhine'	fîrm	mîrth
hê'ro	rê'al	skîrt	thîrst

*Too much work causes fatigue.
Marine animals live in the sea.
His answer was terse or short.*

13. EQUIVALENTS OF I.

 $\bar{y} = \bar{i}$, LONG ; $\check{y} = \check{i}$, SHORT.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

tȳpe	mīte	ī'tem	hȳmn
sȳs'tem	thȳ	mī'nus	wīt
ġȳp'sieſ	skȳ	tȳ'rant	līm'it
dȳ'er	sīde	rīm	sīl'ly
lȳnx	stȳle	mȳth	prȳ

Books are printed from type.
A lynx is a cat-like animal.
Gypsies are a roving people.

14. EQUIVALENTS OF O AND U.

 $\bar{a} = \bar{o}$, SHORT, $\acute{o} = \check{u}$, SHORT.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

wan	lōt	mōnk	eōf'fin
mōnths	whāt	sōn	bōd'y
wan'der	trōt	sūn	wal'let
waſ	būd	lōve	bōn'net
wal'rus	dōne	eōm'et	bōt'tom

His face was wan or white.
There are twelve months in a year.
Do not wander or stray from home.

15. EQUIVALENTS OF OO.

o AND u = oo, LONG ; o AND u = oo, SHORT.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

truth	do	fruit	push
prove	who	erude	pull
lose	whose	rule	bush'el
puss	true	rude	bo'som
bush	move	prune	bul'let

*Always speak the truth.
Prove your answers.
Lose no time in idleness.*

16. SELECTIONS.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

1. If a task is once begun,
Never leave it till it's done ;
Be the labor great or small,
Do it well, or not at all.
2. Suppose your task, my little man,
Is very hard to get,
Will it make it any easier
For you to sit and fret ?
And wouldn't it be wiser,
Than waiting like a dunce,
To go to work in earnest,
And learn the thing at once ?

—Phæbe Cary.

17. DIPHTHONGS.

oi AND ou : oi = oy ; ou = ow.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

join	noun	toy	growl
our	ground	eoïn	seowl
shout	joy	loy'al	town
loud	soil	down	bound
loi'ter	moist	sour	brown

Will you join our party?
Do not shout too loud.
Did you loiter by the way?

18. WORDS PRONOUNCED ALIKE.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Use the words in other sentences.

hīm. The boy's dog is fond of *him*.**hŷmn.** Can you sing me a *hymn* ?**īn.** We are *in* the school-room.**īnn.** An *inn* is a hotel or tavern.**rōad.** There is a spring by the *road*.**rōde.** I *rode* for miles in the country.**nŭn.** The *nun* wears a black veil.**nōne.** *None* are absent ; all are here.**ċent.** Ten *cents* make a dime.**sēnt.** The boy was *sent* on an errand.**sċent.** The dog *scents* the game.

19. IN THE DINING-ROOM AND KITCHEN.

Use the following words in sentences :

tā'ble	sug'ar-bōwl	eōv'er
sprēad	tēa-ûrn	kēt'tle
plātes	năp'kins	boil'er
knives	gōb'lets	spī'der
tēa'-cûps	sălt'çel lar	tōast'er
sau'cers	eăst'er	broil'er
tēa'spōons	ōv'en	grīd'dle
sērv'er	pōk'er	flăt'-ī ron
pitch'er	seūt'tle	đip'per
eōf'fee-pōt	dămp'er	străin'er

20. WORDS PRONOUNCED ALIKE.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or compose sentences.

bý.	We travel <i>by</i> land and <i>by</i> water.
býe or bȳ.	Good <i>bye</i> means <i>God be with you</i> .
buȳ.	Do not <i>buy</i> what you do not need.
die.	A patriot is willing to <i>die</i> for his country.
dȳe.	Clothes are <i>dȳed</i> and cleaned.
tōō.	He is <i>too</i> late who is not on time.
tō.	Do <i>to</i> others as you would have them do <i>to</i> you.
twō.	We have <i>two</i> ears, <i>two</i> eyes, <i>two</i> hands, <i>two</i> feet.
fōre.	<i>Fore</i> -warned is <i>fore</i> -armed.
fōur.	The <i>four</i> sides of a square are equal.
sōre.	The boy put salve on his <i>sore</i> hand.
sōar.	See the eagle <i>soar</i> over the lake.
găit.	I know him by his <i>gait</i> .
găte.	The <i>gate</i> swings on its hinges.

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ä, ȳ, &c., *short* ; căre, făr, ăsk, ăll, whăt ; ȳre, vȳll, tȳrm ; pȳique, fȳrm ;

21. DIGRAPHS EQUIVALENT TO A.

āi, āu, āy, eā, ei, ey = ā, LONG ; au, aw, oa = a, BROAD
 ây, êi = â, MODIFIED BY r ; äu, eä, uä = ä, ITALIAN.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

läunch	hâir	skein	snail
gäuge	haul	häunt	broad
taught	whēy	fraud	swāy
prayer	thêir	guärd	pläid
heärth	draw	yeä	fail
chäin	peâr	fôught	läugh

22. SELECTION.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

There is beauty in the forest,
 When the trees are green and fair ;
 There is beauty in the meadow,
 Where wild flowers scent the air ;
 There is beauty in the sunlight,
 And the soft, blue beam above ;
 Oh, the world is full of beauty
 When the heart is full of love !

—W. L. Smith.

23. TEST WORDS.

Define, or use correctly in sentences.

pshaw	waltz	doubt	a wāit'
mīs'chief	län'guage	för'est	seänt'y
trou'ble	çis'tern	hōarse	händ'ful
sponge	shēaf	ēi'ther	gāth'er
fāsh'ion	eön'quer	pīg'eon	seāt'ter

són, ór, dō, wōlf, toō, toók ; ūrn, rye, pull ; ç, é, soft ; e, ē, hard ; æ ; exist ; ū as ng ; thia.

24. DIGRAPHS EQUIVALENT TO E.

ēa, ee, ēi, ēo, ēy, iē = ē, LONG ; ěa, ěi, ěo, iě, uě = ě, SHORT.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

sēized	need	swěat	brěath
thiēf	blēat	griēf	greet
guēsts	chiēf	wēird	hěif'er
fēast	kēy	sprěad	pěo'ple
friēnd	ēach	ēase	lēop'ard

25. WORDS PRONOUNCED ALIKE.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Use the words in other sentences.

threw.	The boy <i>threw</i> the ball.
through.	It went <i>through</i> the window.
dūn.	<i>Dun</i> is a dull brown color.
dōne.	You have <i>done</i> what you could.
ring.	Hear the church bells <i>ring</i> .
wring.	<i>Wring</i> the clothes till they are dry.
heel.	He is armed from head to <i>heel</i> .
hēal.	The soldier's wound will <i>heal</i> .

26. TEST WORDS.

Define, or use correctly in sentences.

serāwl	gnaw	wrīnk'le	pād'dle
shiēld	āehe	plāgue	talk'er
awk'ward	knōll	fleece	dār'ing
sphēre	hēarse	eush'ion	beār'er
floūr'ish	nōtch	gnāt	bāre'ly
tomb	dēbt	nūmb	squan'der
knife	freight	whom	eom plēte'

ā, ē, &c., long ; ā, ě, &c., short ; cāre, fār, āsk, all, whet ; ére, veil, tērm ; pique, firm ;

27. DIGRAPHS EQUIVALENT TO I.

aī, eī, īe, oī, uī, uȳ, ȳe = ī, LONG ;

aĭ, eĭ, ĭa, ĭe, uĭ = ĭ, SHORT.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

guĭde	çĕr'tain	guĭlt	eȳe
guĭ tār'	pĭe	buȳ	dĭe
fōr'eign	sĭeve	guĭle	eār'riāge
ehoīr (kwīr)	heĭght	rȳe	bĭs'euĭt
eĭ'der	un tĭe'	eȳ'ing	buĭld

28. SELECTION.

Write from dictation, or from memory :

Come to me, O ye children !

For I hear you at your play,

And the questions that perplexed me

Have vanished quite away.

Ye are better than all the ballads

That ever were sung or said ;

For ye are the *living* poems,And all the rest are *dead*.—*Longfellow.*

29. TEST WORDS.

Define, or use correctly in sentences.

frōl'ie	al'mōst	pĭe'nĭe	quĕs'tion
eōrpse	tru'ly	hĕav'en	per plĕx'
ĕar'ly	wĕa'ry	ĕr'rand	eĭear'ly
dōz'en	e nouĝh'	eōarse	bāl'lad
ghōst	đōl'lar	ūn'ion	nĕat'ly
eōax'ing	bōught	fiĕld	re quĕst'

són, ór, dō, wōlf, tōō, tōōk ; ūrn, rŭe, pull ; ç, ĕ, soft ; e, ĕ, hard ; aȳ ; exĭst ; ŭ as ng ; thĭs.

30. DIGRAPHS EQUIVALENT TO O AND OO.

oa, oe, oo, ou, ow = ō, LONG ; oe, ou, ue, ui = ōō, LONG
ou = ōō, SHORT.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

fōur	dōor	slōw	fruit
eōach	knōw	soup	your
true	blōw	would	bruise
route	flōor	youth	wound
bouquet' (kā)	eōarse	eould	should
fōam	thrōat	group	shoe

31. WORDS PRONOUNCED ALIKE.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Use the words in other sentences.

nōt.	Not to try is to fail.
knōt.	Tie a <i>knot</i> in this string.
būt	Do <i>but</i> one thing at a time.
bütt.	To <i>butt</i> is to strike with the head.
one.	Twice <i>one</i> is two.
wón.	We <i>won</i> the game of ball.
all.	<i>All</i> is the whole of anything.
awl.	The shoemaker uses the <i>awl</i> .
sāle.	The house is for <i>sale</i> , or to rent.
sāil.	A thousand ships were manned to <i>sail</i> the sea.
stēal.	Thou shalt not <i>steal</i> .
stēel.	O God of battles, <i>steel</i> my soldiers' hearts.
nēed.	Buy what you <i>need</i> , and not what you fancy.
knēad.	In making bread the dough is <i>kneaded</i> .
bāre.	Most trees are <i>bare</i> in winter.
beâr.	<i>Bear</i> your burdens. The <i>bear</i> is a wild animal.

ā, é, &c., long ; ä, ë, &c., short ; câre, fâr, âsk, all, what ; ère, vail, tērm ; pique, firm ;

32. DIGRAPHS EQUIVALENT TO U.

eaū, eū, ew, iew, ūe, ūi = ū, LONG ; oe, oo, ou = ŭ, SHORT

1. Pronounce ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

flōod	few	sūit	view
slūiçe	toūch	dōeș	eoŭș'in
dūe	blūe	yoŭng	doŭb'le
dew	glūê	eūe	eoŭp'le
feūd	blōod	jūiçe	beau'ty

33. WORDS OFTEN MISPRONOUNCED.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Define, or compose sentences.

wrōng	lāunch	tour'ist
eālf	psālm	hāunt
sīr'up	wrāth	tō'wards
pa pā'	mam mā'	sālvē
āunt	ōf'fice	ār'rōw
eōt'tage	ēx'tra	āre'tie

34. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Books.

As companions and acquaintances books are without rivals ; and they are companions and acquaintances to be had at all times and under all circumstances. They are never out when you knock at the door. They are never "not at home" when you call. In the lightest as well as in the deepest moods they may be applied to, and will never be found wanting. In the good sense of the phrase, they are all things to all men, and are faithful alike to all.

—Emerson.

sōn, ōr, dē, wōlf, tōō, tōōk ; ūn, rŭe, pull ; ç, ĝ, soft ; e, ĝ, hard ; aș ; exist ; ū as ng ; this.

35. SOUNDS OF C AND CH.

c, HARD = k ; **ç**, SOFT = s ; **ch** (UNMARKED) AS IN CHAIR ;
eh, HARD = k ; **çh**, SOFT = sh.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

rāçe	eöst	eāke	chēap
ehăşm	lāçe	rîch	erămp
çhăişe	chărm	chăin	choiçe
voiçe	eătch	eăsk	chîp
rîçe	chûrch	chânçe	ehôrd

36. TEST WORDS.

Define, or use correctly in sentences.

plăgue	rôgue	choiçe
fěath'er	whôl'ly	wrēs'tle
skein	wăg'on	nēi'ther
wôod'en	whěth'er	stěad'y
quar'el	lěath'er	ěar'nest
breăk	mîn'ute	thôr'ough

37. SELECTIONS.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

1. We should make the same use of books that the bee does of a flower ; he gathers sweets from it, but does not injure it.

—Colton.

2. A more glorious victory cannot be gained over another man than this, that when the injury began on his part, the kindness should begin on ours.

—Tillotson.

3. In the lexicon of youth, which fate reserves for a bright manhood, there is no such word as fail. —Bulwer.

ā, ē, &c., long ; ä, ë, &c., short ; căre, făr, ăsk, gîl, whăt ; ăre, vgîl, tĕrm ; pîque, fîrz

38. SOUNDS OF G, NG, AND S.

ġ, OR **g**, HARD, AS IN **ġet** ; **ġ**, SOFT = **j** ; **ŋ** = **ng** ;
s (UNMARKED), AS IN **sin** ; **ś**, VOCAL = **z**.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Define, or compose sentences.

ġŭn	nōſe	bōlts	gōld	gāġe
ġēm	ġill	pāġe	house	drăġ
sĭnk	ġill	pĭnk	houſe	lĭn'ġer
sōme	thĭnk	nāilſ	sāġe	sprĭnk'le

39. SELECTION.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

If you've tried and have not won,
 Never stop for crying ;
 All that's great and good is done
 Just by patient trying.

If by easy work you beat,
 Who the more will prize you ?
 Gaining victory from defeat—
 That's the test that tries you.

—*Phæbe Cary.*

40. TEST WORDS.

Define, or use correctly in sentences.

seowl'ing	běl'fry	onċe
bŭġ'beâr	brēath'ing	bâre'fōot
threăd'bâre	hēnċe fōrth'	băn'is ter
naught	măr'ry	seăle
re deem'	răp'id	balk'y
quoit	bŭck'whēat	ră'zor

sôn, ôr, dġ, wôlf, tōō, tōōk ; ūrn, rġe, pull ; ġ, ġ, *soft* ; e, ġ, *hard* ; aſ, exiſt ; ŋ as ng ; thiſ.

42. SELECTION.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

Beautiful eyes are those that show
 Beautiful thoughts that burn below ;
 Beautiful lips are those whose words
 Leap from the heart like song of birds ;
 Beautiful hands are those that do
 Work that is earnest, and brave, and true,
 Moment by moment, the whole day through

43. REVIEW.

Define, or use correctly in sentences.

spâre	eaught	frīght'en
read'y	seâre	quēs'tion
brīdġe	vērse	re ġite'
wrāth	wa'ter	sēn'tençe
dūmb	o bey'	ma ġhīne
fa tigue'	va lise'	měad'ōw
seowl	lāunch	mīs'chief
skeīn	thiēf	pīg'eon
plāgue	pēo'ple	hānd'ful
eush'ion	ehoīr	bīs'euīt
sieve	ēar'ly	e nouġh'
al'mōst	tru'ly	bou quet'
freight	ēar'nest	lān'guage
ēi'ther	thōr'ough	wrēs'tle
rāp'id	wăg'on	pā'tient
eātch	nēi'ther	eōn'quer
eoūġ'in	sprīnk'le	stěad'y

43. SOUNDS OF TH AND X.

th (UNMARKED), AS IN **thing**; **th**, VOCAL, AS IN **this** ;
x (UNMARKED) = **ks** ; **x** = **gz**.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Define, or use correctly in sentences.

thěft	flăx	thörn	wăx'en
thēm	thick	mĭx	ex ċept'
věx	elōth	ex hăust'	brěath
ex ĭst'	elōthe	wĭth	brēathe

44. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Boys Wanted.

Boys of spirit, boys of will,
 Boys of muscle, brain and power,
 Fit to cope with anything—
 These are wanted every hour.

Not the weak and whining drones
 That all trouble magnify ;
 Not the watchword of "I can't,"
 But the noble one "I'll try."

45. THE CAT.

Compose sentences, using the following words :

mouse	mouth	slĭ'ly
clăwz	pounce	erouch
ereep	mewz	puss'y
serătch	plăgue	whĭsk'ers
pŭr	kĭt'tenz	mouſ'er

46. WORDS PRONOUNCED ALIKE.

1. Copy the sentences, filling each blank with the right word,
2. Use the words correctly in other sentences.

māde. The milk ——— milked the cows and ——— the butter.

māid.

some. ——— may find the ——— of the numbers, and others,
sūm. the difference.

hērd. I ——— the lowing of a ——— of cattle grazing on the
hēard. distant hills.

thēre. ——— are ——— books, where they were placed.

thēir.

hēar. Sit ——— and ——— what is said, that you may learn.

hēre.

rōde. The hunters did not keep in the ——— but ———
rōad. through fields and over fences.

47. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Selection.

If you your lips
 Would keep from slips,
 Five things observe with care;
 Of whom you speak,
 To whom you speak,
 And how, and when, and where.

If you your ears
 Would save from jeers,
 These things keep meekly hid;
 Myself and I,
 And mine and my,
 And how I do or did.

48. TEST WORDS.

Define, or compose sentences illustrating their use.

seôrch'ing	çĕn'ter	nū'mer oūs
some'times	jös'tle (jös'l)	eighth
sĕt'tle	mĕn'tal	bör'rōw
eĕe'sight	ūs'ū al	fĕat'ūre
sehĕme	būs'tle (būs'l)	bŭn'ion
fā'moūs	fāir'ness	rŭm'mage

49. SELECTIONS.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

1. Count that day lost, whose low descending sun
Views from thy hand no worthy action done.

2. The honest boy is upright in all his words and actions ; he is not so mean as to impose upon any one by a falsehood ; he never speaks ill or slanders any one ; he is above practicing a cheat in word or deed ; truth he values more than money, and neither bribes nor threats can ever make him depart from it.

—A. Picket.

50. TEST WORDS.

Define, or compose sentences illustrating their use.

sprīght'ly	naught'y	eöl'umn
söl'emn (em)	phlēgm (flēm)	ğĕn'tle
plĕas'ure	wrĕath	söl'dier
eār'riage	prāi'rie	eăp'tain
ăn'kleş	rĕ'gion	mŭş'çleş
stôm'aeh	mŭş tăçhe'	yacht (yŏt)

51. EXERCISE IN SYNONYMS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Rewrite, using synonyms.

We **mourn** for the dead. See the **high church-spire**.
Rinse the clothes. Shoulder your **musket**. Look at the
wretched **sight**. There was a **gale** at sea. Hear the
screams. The **crowd** presses on. **Blame** the guilty.
Do not **waste** time. **Help** the needy. The fox is a
cunning animal. Find the **whole** amount. Let the
clamor cease. Be what you **seem** to be. Hear the
waves along the **shore**.

ŭp'rōar

tō'tal

re būke'

ap pēar'

thrōng

as sīst'

eōast

erāft'y

sqvan'der

elēanſe

griēve

rī'fle

ſçēne

fū'ry

lōft'y

shriēks

stee'ple

tēm'pest

52. WORDS PRONOUNCED ALIKE.

1. Copy, filling blanks ; 2. Compose sentences, illustrating their use.

aught. If —— can be done to relieve one who is in dis-

ought. tress, you —— to do it.

as sēnt'. After obtaining our parents' ——, we began the

as çent'. —— of the mountain.

fōrth. At the —— hour from peep of dawn, the general

fourth. led —— his troops to battle.

blūe. The wind —— furiously, and a gale swept over the

blew. waters of the dark —— sea.

rōte. The pupil —— his lesson word for word, having

wrote. learned it by ——, like a parrot.

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ä, ö, &c., *short* ; câre, fâr, âsk, all, what ; ére, vgil, tērm ; pique, firm ;

53. TEST WORDS.

Define, or compose sentences illustrating their use.

něph'ew	dāi'ry	vīl'lage
niēce	prī'vate	pūn-et'u al
dīl'i gent	erāy'on	plāy'ful
shād'y	pā'tient	ān'gel
bār'el	re lapse'	ar rānge'
fā'ble	hānd'ful	dān'druff

54. SELECTION.

1. Copy; 2. Write from dictation.

Boys, did you ever think that this world, with all its wealth and woe, with all its mines and mountains, oceans, seas and rivers; with all its shipping, its steamboats, railroads, and magnetic telegraphs; with its millions of men and all the science and progress of ages, will soon be given over to boys of the present age—boys like you? Believe it, and look abroad upon your inheritance, and get ready to enter upon its possession.

—E. Burritt.

55. TEST WORDS.

Define, or compose sentences illustrating their use.

tān'gle	fār'ther	fār'thest
ārm'ful	fault'y	au'burn
hāir'y	wāre'house	bee'tle
re eall'	mūr'mur	ēs'sençe
fāir'ly	squād'ron	rāre'ly
sleep'y	thiēv'ish	dēal'er

56. RULES FOR THE USE OF CAPITALS.

Write from memory, giving illustrations.

1. **Begin with capitals names of religious denominations. Thus,**

In England, the Presbyterians, the Methodists, the Baptists, and the Unitarians, are called Dissenters.

2. **Begin with a capital words of primary importance if they indicate some great event or remarkable change in religion or government. Thus,**

The Revolution, the Civil War, the Magna Charta, the Gulf Stream, the Sacred Writings, the Acts of the Apostles.

3. **Begin with a capital the words North, South, East, and West, when they denote a section of the country. Thus,**

Boston is east of San Francisco. Boston is in the East and Chicago in the West.

4. **Begin with capitals the names of the days of the week and the months of the year.**

57. TEST WORDS.

Define, or compose sentences illustrating their use.

prov'ing	trow'el	wōol'en
priēst	flū'id	grūm'ble
un fûrl'	re move'	dūr'ing
lunch'eon	būb'ble	strūg gle
eru'el	soūth'ern	youth'ful
dis eūss'	būsh'el	full'ness
joy'ful	būl'rush	dūn'geon
wom'an	buŷ'ing	gār'gle
eloud'y	in dūlge'	moist'ū
tūm'ble	coin'age	eūd'gel

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ä, ë, &c., *short* ; cāre, fār, āsk, all, what ; ēre, vail, tērm ; pique, firm ;

58. WORDS PRONOUNCED ALIKE.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Use the words in other sentences

tăx.	A <i>tax</i> was laid on tea.
tăcks.	The carpet is fastened down with <i>tacks</i> .
răp.	I hear a <i>rap</i> at the door.
wrăp.	<i>Wrap</i> your shawl about you.
sŭn.	The <i>sun</i> shines by day.
sôn.	A wise <i>son</i> maketh a glad father.
sĕa.	Let us sail on the deep blue <i>sea</i> .
see.	We <i>see</i> with our eyes.

59. TEST WORDS.

Define, or use correctly in sentences.

grăm'mar	eöl'lege	au'tumn
ôr'phan	chalk	ô'dor
ă'ere	dăi'ly	ĕas'y
fount'ain	ī'dle	tru'ant
re hĕarse'	ċī'der	spī'cy
lī'ar	erīp'ple	ċī'pher

60. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Autumn.

What can be more beautiful or more attractive than the season of Autumn? The labors of the husbandman approach their natural termination, and he gladdens with the near prospect of his promised reward. The fields wave with their yellow and luxuriant harvests, the trees put forth the darkest foliage, half shading and half revealing their ripened fruits to tempt the appetite of man and proclaim the goodness of his Creator.

—J. Story.

sôn, ôr, dġ, wôlf, toô, toök ; ūrn, rġe, pull ; ċ, ġ, *soft* ; e, ġ, *hard* ; aġ, exist ; ŋ as ng ; this.

61. IN THE SCHOOLROOM.

Use the following words in sentences :

sehöl'arş	pro mō'tion	pŭn'ish ment
tēach'er	quēs'tion	de pōrt'ment
lēs'sonş	eor rēct'	whis'per ing
stŭd'ies	mis tākes'	re prōōf'
rēc i tā'tion	ex plāin'	re view'

62. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Advice to Pupils.

If you're told to do a thing,
And mean to do it really ;
Never let it be by halves,
Do it fully, freely !

Do not make a poor excuse,
Waiting, weak, unsteady ;
All obedience worth the name
Must be prompt and ready.

63. ON THE PLAYGROUND.

Write about your sports, using the following words .

fōot'-ball	mār'bleş	kīte'-fly'ing
skāt'ing	lēap'ing	tōp'-spīn'ning
eōast'ing	rŭn'ning	skīp'ping
cheer	hōp'ping	seām'per
joy'ous ly	glee'ful ly	mēr'ri ly

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ä, ë, &c., *short* ; câre, fâr, âsk, all, whet ; ère, vgil, tērm ; pîque, firm ;

64. WORDS PRONOUNCED ALIKE.

1. Copy, filling blanks; 2. Define, or compose sentences.

pōre.	Sweating through every ——, the workmen ——
pōur.	the melted iron into the molds.
hāle.	A —— and hearty old man was hurrying along
hāil.	amidst the —— and sleeted rain.
māle.	In ancient times —— and female warriors wore coats
māil.	of —— and plates of steel.
rěst.	The —— may —— while I —— the prize from
wrěst.	him who would win it.
bād.	The father —— his son to avoid —— company as
bāde.	he prized his own soul.
eōarse.	The pilot, clad in —— clothing, steered the vessel
eōurse.	on her ——.

65. SELECTION.

Write from dictation or from memory.

Little things, yes, little things

Make up the sum of life;

A word, a look, a single tone

May raise or calm a strife.

One little act of kindness done,

One little kind word spoken,

Has power to make a thrill of joy,

E'en in a heart that's broken.

Then let us watch these little things,

And so regard each other

That not a word, or look, or tone

Shall wound a friend or brother.

66. WORDS OFTEN MISPRONOUNCED.

1. Pronounce; 2. Define, or compose sentences.

före'head (ěd)	eöm'mă	söft'en
bóm'băst	sōon'er	tū'mult
möck'ing	stū'pid	sūd'den
nóth'ing	be eause'	ōn'ly
be nēath'	răth'er	in'seet
dī vōrçe'	a gainst' (gěnst')	in quīr'y

67. SELECTION.

Write from memory, or from dictation.

Do not look for wrong and evil,—
 You will find them if you do;
 As you measure for your neighbor
 He will measure back to you.

Look for goodness, look for gladness,
 You will meet them all the while;
 If you bring a smiling visage
 To the glass, you meet a smile.—*Alice Cary*

68. TEST WORDS.

Define, or compose sentences illustrating their use.

spē'cie	skein	fă'çing
nō'bōd y	be quēath'	sī'lence
pur sūit'	stir'rup (stūr')	básque
skěl'e ton	seűf'fle	mēan'while
seōld'ing	seāre'-crōw	serām'ble
jūn'ior	floűr'ish	sieve

ă, ě, &c., long; ā, ē, &c., short; căre, făr, ask, all, what; ěre, veġl, tĕrm; píque, firm:

69. THE PLURALS OF NOUNS.

The general rule for the formation of the plural is to add *s* to the singular.

Write the plurals of the following nouns :

ān'gel	pāy'ment	ea noe'
gār'ment	tēm'ple	bār'rel
ēarth'quāke	shīn'gle	neigh'bor
bal lōon'	eōb'wēb	tēm'pest
būb'ble	dōe'tor	elūs'ter
mōn'arch	tūr'tle	bār'gain

Nouns ending in *ch* (soft), *s*, *sh*, *x*, or *z*, add *es* for the plural

Write the plurals of the following nouns :

qīr'eus	ehō'rus	ōm'ni bus
īsth'mus (īs')	hēarse	wal'rus
blūsh	wīt'ness	būl'rush
erūtch	māt'tress	skētch
brānch	sue çess'	stītch
āet'ress	wātch	lūnch

70. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Be thorough in every study. Passing over a field of study has been compared to conquering a country. If you thoroughly conquer everything you meet, you will pass on from victory to victory ; but if you leave here or there a fort or garrison unsubdued, you will soon have an army hanging on your rear, and your ground will soon need re-conquering. Never pass over a single thing without understanding all that can be known about it.

són, ór, dō, wŏlf, tōō. tōōk ; ūrn, rŭe, pŭll ; ç, ġ, *soft* ; e, ġ, *hard* ; a₂ ; exíst ; ŋ as ng ; thís.

71. TEST WORDS.

Define, or compose sentences illustrating their use.

sēa'side	sē'eret	ē'vil
fee'bly	hēa'then	ēast'ern
briēf'ly	free'ly	nēat'ness
mis lēad'	re pēat'	ēarn'ing
hēalth'y	hērb'age (ērb')	wēak'ly
fī'nal	wēak'ness	pēarl'y

72. SELECTIONS.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

1. Deeper, deeper, let us toil
In the mines of knowledge,
Nature's wealth, and learning's spoil,
Win from school and college;
Delve we there for richer gems
Than the stars of diadems.
—*J. Montgomery*
2. Still achieving, still pursuing,
Learn to labor and to wait.
—*Longfellow.*

73. TEST WORDS.

Define, or compose sentences illustrating their use.

in quīre'	de līght'	ēom bīne'
plēaș'ant	friēnd'ly	vēs'sel
mū'çi laġe	ēarth'quāke	ēlī'mate
trī'al	trī'fle	trēm'ble
brēak'fast	hēad'ā-ehe	re șign'
bu'ri al (bēr')	de serībe'	a rīșe'

ā, ē, &c., *long*; ä, ö, &c., *short*; câre, fâr, âsk, âll, whet; êre, vgil, têrm; pîque, firm;

74. THE PLURALS OF NOUNS.

Nouns ending in *y*, preceded by a consonant, change *y* to *i*, and add *es* for the plural.

Write the plurals of the following nouns :

ă'gen cy	röb'ber y	eäv'i ty
är'ter y	eöl'o ny	hīs'to ry
lī'bra ry	fă'e'to ry	stō'ry
găl'ler y	in'ju ry	ěn'e my
shăn'ty	är'my	fâi'ry
ěd'dy	vīe'to ry	grā'vy

75. THE PLURALS OF NOUNS.

Nouns ending in *y*, preceded by a vowel, add only *s* for the plural.

Write the plurals of the following nouns :

joûr'ney	pul'ley	ăl'ley
tûr'key	ăb'bey	měd'ley
völ'ley	jöck'ey	chīm'ney
môn'k'ey	văl'ley	at tor'ney
ēs'say	höl'i dāy	de lāy'
sûr'vey	môn'ey	Sûn'day

76. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Trees.

Trees have about them something beautiful and attractive even to the fancy, since they cannot change their places, are witnesses of all the changes that take place around them ; and as some reach a great age, they become, as it were, historical monuments, and like ourselves they have a life growing and passing away. —Humboldt.

són, ór, dō, wôlf, tōō, tōōk ; ūrn, rŭe, pŭll ; ç, ġ, *soft* ; e, ġ, *hard* ; æ ; exist ; ū as ng ; this.

77. TEST WORDS.

Define, or compose sentences illustrating their use.

mĭd'nĭght	nō'ble	stōn'y
mōn'strouſ	prōp'er	sōr'rel
thĭrst'y	mĭxt'ūre	bōn'fire
eōn'gress	pōr'ridge	tĭp'tōe
mōurn'ful	mĭrth'ful	a bōve'
eōp'y	bōt'tle	dĭr'ty

78. SELECTIONS.

1. Copy ; 2. Write from memory.

1. Lives of great men all remind us

We can make our lives sublime,

And, departing, leave behind us

Footprints on the sands of time.

—*Longfellow.*

2. The heights by great men reached and kept

Were not attained by sudden flight ;

But they, while their companions slept,

Were toiling upward in the night.

—*Longfellow.*

79. TEST WORDS.

Define, or compose sentences illustrating their use.

fish'hōök	bĭrth'dāy	bōard'er
pōl'ish	wĭnd'mĭll	eōm'fort
ōwn'er	a mōng'	kĭn'dle
quĭck'ly	eōl'or	fōe'man
pōst'age	whĭt'tle	smōth'er
hōv'er	fōrt'ūne	thĭth'er

80. THE PLURALS OF NOUNS.

Most nouns ending in *f* and *fe*, add *s* for the plural.

Write the plurals of the following nouns :

chiēf	seärf	shēr'iff
be liēf'	griēf	rōof
dwarf	mīs'chief	fife
re büff'	strife	re proōf'

The following nouns, ending in *f* and *fe*, change *f* or *fe* into *ves* for the plural :

lēaf	wōlf	beef
lōaf	wharf	wife
knīfe	shēaf	hālf
life	ēlf	thiēf
eālf	sēlf	shēlf

81. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Behind Time.

A leading firm in commercial circles had long struggled against bankruptcy. As it had enormous assets in California, it expected remittances by a certain day; and if the sums promised arrived, its credit, its honor, and its future prosperity would be preserved. But week after week elapsed without bringing the gold. At last, came the fatal day on which the firm had bills maturing to enormous amounts. The steamer was telegraphed at daybreak; but it was found on inquiry that she brought no funds. The house failed. The next arrival brought nearly half a million to the insolvents, but it was too late; they were ruined, because their agent, in remitting, had been *behind time*.

són, ór, dō, wōlf, tōō, tōōk; ūrn, rŭe, pull; ç, ġ, soft; s, ġ, hard; æ; exist; ŋ as ng; thia.

82. EXERCISE IN SYNONYMS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Rewrite, using synonyms.

Wash in the stream. We need food and raiment. The seaman sails the ocean. My home is in a cottage by the sea. Horses gallop over the plain. Give a prompt reply. Harm no one. Check your wrath. Take a ramble through the fields. Stroll along the seashore. The soldier received a fatal wound.

sāil'or

bāthe

eăb'in

in'jure

elōth'ing

eăn'ter

re strāin'

ăn'ger

săun'ter

jäunt

ăn'swer

dėad'ly

83. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Behind Time.

A great battie was going on. Column after column had been precipitated for eight mortal hours on the enemy posted along the ridge of a hill. The summer sun was sinking to the west ; reinforcements for the obstinate defenders were already in sight ; it was necessary to carry the position with one single charge, or everything would be lost.

A powerful corps had been summoned from across the country, and, if it came up in season, all would yet be right. The great conqueror, confident of its arrival, formed his reserve into an attacking column, and led them down the hill. The whole world knows the result. Grouchy failed to appear ; the imperial guard was beaten back ; Waterloo was lost. Napoleon died a prisoner at St. Helena, because one of his marshals was *behind time*.

ă, ă, &c., long ; ă, ă, &c., short ; căre, făr, ăsk, ăll, what ; ăre, văil, tărın ; pique, firm ;

84. RULES FOR THE USE OF CAPITALS.

Write from memory, or from dictation.

1. Begin every proper name with a capital. Thus,

George Washington, New York, Hudson River, United States of America.

2. Begin with capitals words derived from proper names. Thus,

Christian, American, Bostonian.

3. Begin with capitals titles of honor and respect. Thus,

My dear Sir : My dear Friend : Professor Brown : The President : His Honor the Mayor.

4. Begin with capitals all appellations of God and of Jesus Christ. Thus,

Jehovah, Father, Creator, Almighty, Saviour, Redeemer, Son of God.

85. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Behind Time.

The best laid plans, the most important affairs, the fortunes of individuals, the welfare of nations, honor, happiness, life itself, are daily sacrificed because somebody is "behind time." There are men who always fail in whatever they undertake, simply because they are "behind time."

Five minutes in a crisis are worth years. It is but a little period, yet it has often saved a fortune, or redeemed a people. If there is one virtue that should be cultivated more than another by him who would succeed in life, it is *punctuality*; if there is one error that should be avoided, it is being *behind time*.

86. TEST WORDS.

Define, or compose sentences illustrating their use.

pre tēnd'	jēal'oūs	dis trēss'
en twīne'	brit'tle	sēarch'ing
thrēat'en	pos sēss'	sīm'gle
stīn'gy	guilt'y	nīm'ble
fāre wēll'	will'ing	re quēst'
sīn'ful	sīm'ple	wōn'der

87. WORDS OFTEN MISPRONOUNCED.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Define, or compose sentences.

a bōve'	hās'ten (hās'n)	lāun'dry
ōft'en (ōf'n)	pā'tron	trān'quil
mā'tron	däunt'less	pärt'ner
sau'sage	läugh'ter	häunt'ed
bōn'net	whēth'er	squal'id

88. SELECTIONS.

1. Copy ; 2. Write from dictation.

1. With books, as with companions, it is of more consequence to know which to avoid than which to choose ; for good books are as scarce as good companions, and in both instances all that we can learn from bad ones is that so much time has been worse than thrown away. That writer does the most who gives his reader the most knowledge and takes from him the least time.

—Colton.

2. A man should never be ashamed to own he was in the wrong, which is but saying in other words that he is wiser to-day than he was yesterday.

—Emerson.

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ä, ẽ, &c., *short* ; cāre, fār, āsk, āll, whāt ; ēre, vgil, tērm ; pīque, fīrm ;

89. WORDS OF TWO OR MORE MEANINGS.

1. *Write from dictation*; 2. *Define the words in full-face type, or use them in other sentences.*

Address the letter. Deliver an **address**.

He was arrested for assault and **battery**. This is an electric **battery**. A **battery** is a place where cannon are mounted.

Express your thoughts in words. **Express** the package. Send the package by Adams' **Express**.

The druggist's sign is a pestle and **mortar**. **Mortars** are used for throwing bombs in war. Walls are built of brick or stone laid in **mortar**.

The eclipse of the sun was **partial**. In granting favors he was **partial** to you.

The doctor's **patient** was **patient** in her suffering.

The **quiver** is full of arrows. The leaves **quiver** on the trees.

90. WORDS OF TWO OR MORE MEANINGS.

Compose sentences to illustrate their different meanings.

bēav'er, an animal; a hat; part of a helmet.

rānge, a row; to rove; a kind of stove.

eōurt, a *court* of law; to woo; a royal palace.

fōrge, a furnace; to falsify.

strāin, to filter; to stretch; a *strain* of music.

rāil, a *rail* of wood or iron; to complain.

gēn'er al, common; a commander.

grōss, twelve dozen; great; coarse.

grāin, a kernel; a small weight; the fiber of wood.

91. TEST WORDS.

Define, or compose sentences illustrating their use.

fruit'ful	bru'tal	bul'let
group'ing	pul'pit	ex elūde'
tȳ'rant	bal lōon'	stȳl'ish
mūd'dy	hȳ'phen	vē'hi ele
phȳs'ie	yoŭng'ster	ġȳm'nast
eoŭp'le	loy'al	rouġh'ly

92. SELECTION.

1. *Copy*; 2. *Write from memory.*

Nothing is lost : the drop of dew
 That trembles on the leaf or flower
 Is but exhaled, to fall anew
 In summer's thunder shower ;
 Perhaps to shine within the bow
 That fronts the sun at fall of day,
 Perhaps to sparkle in the flow
 Of fountains far away.

93. TEST WORDS.

Define, or compose sentences illustrating their use.

knōw'ing	brēath'ing	brōught
be grūdġe'	gnaw'ing	sneez'ing
seārġe'ly	twēlfth	twēn'ti eth
sēa'sons	bur lēsque'	a dieŭ'
jō'vi al	in trigue'	a. ġhäst'
as siġn'	fō'li aġe	o pāque'

ā, ē, &c., *long*; ä, ě, &c., *short*; căre, făr, ăsk, ăll, whăt; êre, vgil, tĕrm; pique, firm;

94. MEANING DETERMINED BY PRONUNCIATION.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or compose sentences.

wīnd. *Wind* the top and it will spin.

wĭnd. *Wind* is air in motion.

mōw. The farmer will *mow* the grass with a scythe.

mow. The hay, when cured, is put in the *mow*.

ūse. Books can never teach the *use* of books.

ūse. *Use* your book carefully.

bōw. Each archer drew his *bow*.

bow. We sat in the *bow* of the vessel.

tēar. *Tears* are due to human misery.

teâr. The lion *tears* his prey in pieces.

house. The *house* is built on a rock.

houſe. The farmer should *house* his implements.

95. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Education.

1. Every man must educate himself. His books and teacher are but helps ; the work is his. A man is not educated until he has the ability to summon, in an emergency, his mental powers in vigorous exercise to effect its proposed object.

—D. Webster.

2. The one sole design of education, when properly understood, is not to make a gentleman, or a lawyer, or a mechanic, or a farmer, but to draw out to their utmost limits all the susceptibilities of our three-fold nature ; and the product of this true discipline is not a scholar, nor a philosopher, nor an artist, but a fully developed man.

—B. F. Tefft.

són, ór, dē, wólſ, tōō, tōōk ; ūrn, rŷe, pŭll ; ç, ġ, *soft* ; e, ġ, *hard* ; aſ ; exiſt ; ŋ as ng ; thiſ.

96. DRY GOODS AND CLOTHING.

Use the following words in sentences :

eăl'i eo	söcks	thrëad
lîn'en	shawl	müş'lin
eām'bric	seärf	tow'elş
flăn'nelş	mīt'tenş	lă'çeş
gïng'ham	stöck'ingş	de lăine'
al păe'ă	eöl'lars	tïck'ing
săt'in	rïb'bon	me rï'no
vël'vets	rûf'fleş	nëck'tie
găi'ters	trou'sers	era văt'
bön'net	dăm'ask	păn ta lōnş'
händ'ker chief	păr'a söl	um brël'lă

97. SELECTION.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

I shot an arrow into the air,
It fell to earth, I knew not where ;
For, so swiftly it flew, the sight
Could not follow it in its flight.

I breathed a song into the air,
It fell to earth, I knew not where ;
For who has sight so keen and strong,
That it can follow the flight of song?

Long, long afterward, in an oak
I found the arrow, still unbroke ;
And the song, from beginning to end,
I found again in the heart of a friend.

—*Longfellow.*

98. WORDS PRONOUNCED ALIKE.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or compose sentences.

târe. *Tares* grow in wheat.**teâr.** Do not *tear* your coat.**dûe.** The note was *due* yesterday.**dew.** The *dew* falls in the evening.**çëll.** He was confined in a prison *cell*.**sëll.** The merchant will *sell* goods at cost.**grâte.** Kindle a coal fire in the *grate*.**greât.** Washington was a *great* general.**dëar.** A *dear* friend is waiting for you.**deer.** *Deer*-hunting is a famous sport.**flee.** The wicked *flee* when no man pursueth.**flëa.** A *flea* is a small, blood-sucking insect.

99. DICTATION EXERCISE.

The Indians.

Two centuries ago, the smoke of their wigwams and the fires of their councils rose in every valley from Hudson's Bay to the farthest Florida, from the ocean to the Mississippi and the lakes. The shouts of victory and the war-dance rang through the mountains and the glades. The thick arrows and the deadly tomahawk whistled through the forest ; and the hunters' tread and the dark encampment startled the wild beasts in their lairs. The warriors stood forth in their glory. Braver men never lived ; truer men never drew the bow. They had courage, and fortitude, and sagacity, and perseverance, beyond most of the human race.

—*Blackhawk.*

són, ór, dō, wólř, tōō, tōōk ; ūrn, rŭe, pull ; ç, ġ, *soft* ; e, ġ, *hard* ; æ ; exist ; ū as ng ; this.

100. WORDS OF TWO OR MORE MEANINGS.

Compose sentences, illustrating the different meanings of each.

brāçe, a prop ; a pair ; to support.

chëss, a game ; a weed that grows in wheat.

erick'et, a game ; an insect.

stërn, severe ; the hind part of a boat.

dëck, the floor of a ship ; to clothe.

grāze, to rub or touch lightly ; to eat grass.

light'en, to flash ; to lessen.

ôr'der, arrangement ; to give a command.

101. DICTATION EXERCISES.

Courtesy.

1. Courtesy is the true characteristic of a good mind.

—*F. L. T. Joseph.*

2. We must be as courteous to a man as to a picture, which we are willing to give the advantage of a good light.

—*Emerson.*

3. Be courteous to all, but intimate with few ; and let those few be well tried before you give them your confidence.

—*Washington.*

4. Many a heart has been won through the exercise of such little kindnesses and courtesies as are natural to the generous in spirit and the noble of soul. —*T. S. Arthur.*

5. Genuine courtesy grows out of an assiduous self-denial and a constant consideration of the happiness of others ; the forms and usages of etiquette derive all their beauty and significance from the fact that each of them requires the sacrifice of one's own ease and convenience to another's comfort.

—*J. Foster.*

102. THE PLURALS OF NOUNS.

Most nouns ending in *o*, add *s* for the plural.

Write the plurals of the following nouns :

fō'li o	ěm'bry o	bam bōō'
euck'ōō	rā'ti o	kăṇ ga rōō'
stū'di o	sō'lō	quar'to
zē'ro	pī ä'no	oe tā'vo
dōm'i no	lās'so	me mēn'to
eăn'to	pro vī'so	so prä'nō

The following nouns ending in *o*, add *es* for the plural :

eär'go	ěeh'o	frēs'eo
hē'ro	mōt'to	nē'gro
vē'to	vol eā'no	to mǎ'to
tor nā'do	po tā'to	mos quī'to
grōt'to	eāl'i co	pōr'ti eo
būf'fa lō	tor pē'do	mu lăt'to

103. WORDS PRONOUNCED ALIKE.

Compose sentences to illustrate the different meanings.

- right**, just, true, not wrong ; not left ; to make *right*.
rite, a religious ceremony or usage ; a form.
write, to form letters or figures ; to compose.
wright, a workman, chiefly in compounds, as a *wheelwright*.
bail, to liberate a prisoner ; security given ; a handle.
bāle, a bundle ; to free from water ; misery.
bāse, low, mean, vile ; the part on which a thing rests.
bāss or **bāse**, the lowest part in a musical composition.
bōw, anything bent in a curve, as a *bow* for arrows.
beau, a man of 'dress, a dandy ; a lady's attendant.

104. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Bird Architecture.

A bird's nest ! Mark it well, within, without ;
 No tool had he that wrought, no knife to cut,
 No glue to join ; his little beak was all.
 And yet how nicely finished ! What nice hand
 With every implement and means of art,
 And twenty years' apprenticeship to boot,
 Could make me such another ?

105. VARIETIES OF BIRDS.

Write from dictation, telling what you can of each.

ēa'gle	pēa'eōck	bōb'o līnk
vūlt'ure	ōs'trich	swāl'lōw
cōn'dor	mār'tir	pīg'eon
ō'ri ōle	wrēn	tūr'key
chīck'a dee	euck'ōō	quāil
māg'pīe	pār'tridge	pār'rot
spār'rōw	tīt'mouse	ea nā'ry

106. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Singing Birds.

The robin and the bluebird fill all the blossoming orchards with their glee. The thrush carols at the dawn of day. The linnet pours forth its song in gushes. The skylark, joyous as the morning, soars among the clouds and gives out a flood of song. The nightingale, in shady wood, sings only in the morning or at night.

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ä, ě, &c., *short* ; cáre, fār, ásk, all, whát ; ére, veíl, tērm ; píque, fírm ;

107. WORDS PRONOUNCED ALIKE.

1. *Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or compose sentences.*

oar.	A boat is rowed with <i>oars</i> .
ore.	Iron is made from iron <i>ore</i> .
sow	<i>Sow</i> the seed and reap the grain.
sew.	Thread the needle and <i>sew</i> the seam.
ate.	She plucked and <i>ate</i> the apple.
eight.	There are <i>eight</i> roses on the bush.
beet.	Sugar is sometimes made from <i>beets</i> .
beat.	Hear the <i>beat</i> of drum and tramp of feet.

108. SELECTION.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

Waste not moments, no, nor words,
 In telling what you could do
 Some other time ; the present is
 For doing what you should do.

Don't do right unwillingly
 And stop to plan and measure,
 'Tis working with the heart and soul
 That makes our duty pleasure.—*Phæbe Cary*.

109. IN THE SLEEPING-ROOM.

Use the following words in sentences :

bēd'rōom	bōl'ster	tow'elz
bēd'stēad	eûr'tainz	tōoth'-brûsh
măt'tress	bû'reau	ward'rōbe
pîl'lōwz	toi'let	eăn'dle
blănk'ets	eov'er let	mătch'-sāfe

110. THE POSSESSIVE SINGULAR OF NOUNS.

The possessive singular of nouns is formed by adding an apostrophe and *s* to the nominative.

1. Copy ; 2. Write from dictation.

a girl's hat	a shepherd's dog
the lady's gloves	the postman's ring
the man's horses	the army's camp
a negro's cabin	the baby's carriage
the dog's collar	a neighbor's house
the witness's name	Scott's novels
Mary's kitten	James's brother
a fly's wing	a bee's cell
the general's horse	a blacksmith's forge
a farmer's child	a painter's sign

111. THE POSSESSIVE PLURAL OF NOUNS.

When the nominative plural ends in *s*, the possessive is formed by adding an apostrophe only ; but when the plural does not end in *s*, both the apostrophe and *s* are added.

1. Copy ; 2. Write from dictation.

girls' hats	the oxen's yoke
the ladies' gloves	monkeys' tricks
children's stockings	carpenters' tools
soldiers' tents	my cousins' names
the scholars' books	a teachers' convention
dogs' collars	babies' carriages
farmers' children	neighbors' houses
boys' games	gentlemen's clothing
birds' nests	the pupils' names

112. RULES FOR THE USE OF THE COMMA.

1. *Write from dictation, or from memory.*

1. Place a comma after each word in a series of words alike in grammatical construction. Thus,

Honor, wealth, duty, safety, are the leading motives of men.

Nouns denoting measure, quantity, weight, time, value, distance, are often used adverbially.

2. If the last word of the series is preceded by a conjunction, a comma is not placed after it. Thus,

Honor, wealth, duty, and safety are the leading motives of men.

Reputation, virtue, and happiness depend greatly on the choice of companions.

3. If the words in the series are severally connected by conjunctions, a comma is not used. Thus,

Industry and honor and temperance are essential to happiness. The mountains are grand and tranquil and lovable.

4. If only one word follows the series, a comma is not placed after the last words of the series. Thus,

The President was a brave, pious, patriotic man.

113. TEST WORDS.

Define, or compose sentences illustrating their use.

hŕe'eoũgh (kũp)	grănd'eūr	zěph'yr
eôr'di al	u nique'	trĩ'umph
ea năl'	to-mǝr'row	trăm'ple
brill'iant	eră'ter	hũr'ried
lēm on āde'	hēar'sāy	lăw'sũit
lăn'guaĝe	rěç'i pē	a'ny how (ěň')

sôn, ôr, dǝ, wǝlf, toō, toōk; ũrn, rŕe, pull; ç, ĝ, soft; e, ĝ, hard; a; exist; ũ as ng; this.

114. EXERCISE IN SYNONYMS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Rewrite, using synonyms.

Sing a joyful song. Choose good companions. Sailors visit far-off lands. Give heed to good advice. The brook flows into the river. Strive to excel. The laborer is tired. Twigs grow into trees. In autumn trees are laden with fruit. The sluggard will surely fail.

se lēet'	dīs'tant	at tēn'tion
-creek	cheer'ful	en dēāv'or
wēa'ry	shōōts	as sō'ci ātes
-coun'sel	lōad'ed	çēr'tain ly

115. POSSESSIVE NOUNS EQUIVALENT TO PHRASES.

A noun in the possessive case is frequently equivalent to a phrase. Thus,

a friend's advice = the advice of a friend.

a boys' school = a school for boys.

Write expressions equivalent to the following, using a possessive noun in place of the phrase :

veto of the governor	sympathy of our friends
ideas of men	verdict of the jury
office of the mayor	efforts of the pupils
class-room for girls	dance of the fairies
habits of boys	warrant of a justice
residence of a merchant	staff of a general
shoes for misses	the singing of birds
report of a treasurer	instruments of a surveyor
clothing for children	Institute for Mechanics
travels of Livingstone	life of Robinson Crusoe

116. THE PLURALS OF NOUNS.

Use both the singular and plural in sentences.

See rules for forming plurals, pages 39 and 41.

vā'ean cy	tënd'en cy	měl'o dy
vīçe'roy	ā'pex	sūf'fix
dis pāch'	re lāy'	çit'i zen
ăn'ee dōte	a bÿss'	ăt'las
eā'lyx	dēp'u ty	wrēnch
grăn'a ry	lūx'u ry	so çī'e ty
fă'e'ul ty	mēs'saġe	ru'by

117. REVIEW.

1. *Write from dictation*; 2. *Use correctly in sentences.*

wēa'ry	grāze	seārçe
en dēav'or	at tāin'	erī'sis
eār'riāġe	al pā'e'a	ēr'ror
brill'iant	bōn'net	eōl'umn
mēaș'ūre	scÿthe	ăn'swer (ser)
īm'ple ment	dīs'çi plīne	a gainst' (ġēnst)
dōm'i nōș	e mēr'ġen cy	děl'i eate
pī ān'ōș	vīg'or oūs	sÿm'pa thy
cār'gōeș	vē'hi ele	neigh'bor
po tā'tōeș	fount'ainș	trēaș'ūr er
me mēn'tōș	a dieū'	rēș'i dençe
mos qiūt'ōeș	guilt'y	war'rior (yur)
çent'u rieș	e nōr'moūs	ap prēn'tice ship
sa gāç'i ty	eōn'quer or	pēr se vēr'ançe
um brēl'la	Chrīst'ian (yan)	knōwl'edge

són, ór, dō, wōlf, tōō, tōōk; ūrn, rŭe, pull; ç, ġ, *soft*; e, ē, *hard*; aș; exist; ŋ as ng; thia.

118. WORDS PRONOUNCED ALIKE.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Use the words in other sentences.

çēil.	The <i>ceiling</i> of the room is beautifully frescoed.
sēal.	The bond is signed and <i>sealed</i> .
vāin.	Do not take the name of God in <i>vain</i> .
vāne.	Can you tell the direction of the wind by the <i>vane</i> ?
vein.	The <i>veins</i> carry the blood to the heart.
time.	<i>Time</i> and tide wait for no man.
thyme.	I know a bank where the wild <i>thyme</i> blows.
tēar.	<i>Tears</i> may soothe the wounds they cannot heal.
tiēr.	In a theatre the seats rise <i>tier</i> after <i>tier</i> .
vāle.	The <i>vale</i> is surrounded by hills and mountains.
veil or vāil.	She took the <i>veil</i> and entered a cloister.

119. SELECTIONS.

1. Copy ; 2. Write from dictation.

Business.

1. Attention, application, accuracy, method, punctuality and dispatch are the principal qualities required for the efficient conduct of business of any sort. —*S. Smiles*.

2. Call on a business man at business times only, and on business ; transact your business and go about your business, in order to give him time to finish his business.

—*Wellington*.

3. Let every man employ himself in the business with which he is best acquainted.

—*Propertius*.

4. Busybodies attend to everybody's affairs except their own.

—*Hartley Coleridge*.

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ă, ě, &c., *short* ; căre, făr, âsk, ăll, what ; ăre, vell, tăr ; pique, firm ;

120. EXERCISE IN SYNONYMS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Rewrite, using synonyms.

Walk **briskly** for exercise. **Suspect** one who flatters. **Proceed** when the signal is given. The man **asserted** that he was innocent. Give me **leave** to go. Do right at the **outset**. Be **firm** in doing your duty. **Youthful** sports make the young happy. The soldier is a man of **courage**. We live in the **vicinity** of the park. **Finish** what you **begin**.

răp'id ly	ad vânce'	per mîs'sion
mis trûst'	main tain'ed	be ġin'ning
stěad'fâst	jû've nîle	brăv'er y
neigh'bor hōod	eom plēte'	eom mēnce'

121. THE POSSESSIVES OF NOUNS.

1. Write both the possessive singular and the possessive plural of the following nouns ; 2. Use the possessives in sentences :

See rules for possessives, page 56, and for plurals, pages 39, 41.

daugh'ter	mōth'er	ăr'my
eoŭn'try	dōe'tor	stū'dent
buîld'er	bŭt'ter fly	squîr'rel
pōst'man	bāk'er	eoŭs'in
lā'dy	sōl'dier	sehōl'ar
trāit'or	vī'o lēt	brōth'er
ĕn'e my	rāin'bōw	nōv'el îst
stātes'man	tēach'er	flow'er
ehēm'ist	dĕn'tist	mār'tyr
wîd'ōw	eol lĕet'or	jŭdge
vîl'lain	pĕo'ple	tour'ist

122. WORDS PRONOUNCED ALIKE.

1. *Study the meanings ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.*

bēach, the sandy or pebbly shore of the sea or of a lake.

beech, a tree which grows in northern forests.

week, a period or space of seven days.

wēak, wanting strength ; feeble ; frail ; easily overcome.

wâre, an article of merchandise ; as, *hardware*, *glassware*.

weâr, to have on, as clothing ; to use up, as to *wear* a hole.

pāne, à plate, as of glass in a door or sash.

pāin, bodily distress ; suffering ; to trouble or grieve.

pâir, two things of a kind, as a *pair* of gloves or stockings.

pâre, to cut or shave off, as the rind of fruit.

peâr, a tree of many varieties and its fruit.

123. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Nature.

In proportion as we have been trained to be agreeably affected by the outward forms of nature and the sounds that proceed from the animate and inanimate world, are we capable of being made happy without resorting to expensive and vulgar recreations. It ought, therefore, to be one of the chief points in the education of youth, while teaching them the still more important offices of humanity, to cultivate and enliven their susceptibility to the charms of natural objects. Then would the aspects of nature, continually changing with the progress of the seasons and the sounds that enliven their march, satisfy, in a great measure, that craving for agreeable sensations which leads mankind away from humble and healthful pursuits to those of a more artificial and exciting life.

—J. E. Cabot.

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ä, ë, &c., *short* ; câre, fâr, âsk, all, what ; êre, veil, têrm ; pique, firm ;

124. FINAL E.

Words ending with *e*, silent, regularly drop the *e* before a suffix beginning with a vowel.

1. Write the following verbs from dictation; 2. Form their present participles by suffixing *ing*:

en gāge'	in vīte'	ex plōre'
băl'ance	rē'al ize	rēs'eūe
de bāte'	ār'gūe	ar rīve'
es eāpe'	eon vīnce'	ex cīte'
re tīre'	de serībe'	ex eūse'
de fine'	in elūde'	a rīse'

3. Form the past (or perfect) participles of the following verbs by suffixing *ed*:

o blīge'	eon sōle'	de lūde'
pūr'chase	per cēive'	pur sūe'
be guīle'	in elīne'	ob sērve'
re quīre'	in quīre'	per suāde'
de prīve'	brēathe	ac quīre'
sub dūe'	be liēve'	be grūdge'

125. TEST WORDS.

Define, or compose sentences illustrating their use.

squēak'ing	thē'a ter	hȳ'drant
mōe'ea sin	toūgh'en	eōn'science
piēce'mēal	dwīn'dle	dēa'eon
bru nētte'	būdg'et	beef'steāk
broad'elōth	quāint'ly	yiēld'ing
sure'ly	shiēld'ing	jūdg'ing
hōs'tile	eow'ard īce	să'e'ri fice (fiz)

126. EXERCISES IN SYNONYMS.

1. *Write from dictation :* 2. *Rewrite, using synonyms.*

Be not a **thankless** child. **Hasten** when sent on an errand. **Gather** fruit in autumn. The mother **grieves** for her children. The life of man is **short**. Do not **despise** instruction. The dog **scares** the birds. The man strokes his **whiskers**. A wall **divides** the two houses. A plain is an **even** surface. **Listen** to what is said. The earth is round like a **globe**.

sör'rōwș

briēf

un grāte'ful

lēv'el

hūr'ry

heārk'en

eol lēet'

seōrn

sēp'a rātes

sphēre

bēard

frīght'enș

127. POSSESSIVE NOUNS EQUIVALENT TO PHRASES.

Write equivalent expressions, using nouns in the possessive case.

See rules for writing nouns in the possessive case, page 56.

a strike of miners

wages of a servant

a school for ladies

meeting of the brethren

command of the king

perfume of the roses

counsel of the lawyers

care of a father

message of the president

request of my sisters

charge of the judge

health of the girls

a wardrobe for boys

the roar of lions

anchor of the ship

easel of an artist

rights of women

Bank for Farmers

speech of a senator

a cage for birds

prescription of a physician

orders of a general

128. GROCERIES AND VEGETABLES.

Write from dictation, telling what you can about each.

bŭt'ter	elōves	stārch
cneese	spī'ces	sug'ar
pēp'per	gīn'ger	jēl'ly
rāi'sin	va nīl'lā	eāb'ba gēs
pīck'les	sīr'up	tūr'nips
vīn'e gar	çīn'na mon	spīn'ach (ej)
erāck'ers	chōe'o late	mo lās'ses
erēs'ses	pārs'nip	eār'rot
rād'ish	lēt'tuçe (tis)	pūmp'kin
on'ions	as pār'a gus	po tā'toes
eau'li flow er	sāl'ad	çel'er y
pārs'ley	mūsh'rōoms	eū'eum bers
mūs'tard	rhu'bārb	all'spīçe

129. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Agriculture.

Agriculture is the parent of all industries ; it is from the cultivator of the soil that the mechanic, the manufacturer, and the man of commerce, draw their supplies ; his granary is the storehouse from which all households receive their daily food ; from his flocks and fields are wrought the fabrics which clothe the human race ; and upon his domains are laid the foundations which support the pillars of government, and upon which are erected those institutions which encourage the arts, cultivate the sciences, and render the charities of life effective for improving, beautifying, and benefiting the whole world. —E. P. Day.

son, or, dō, wqlf, toō, toōk ; ūrn, rye, pull ; ç, è, soft ; e, ě, hard ; a₂, exist ; n as ng ; this.

130. FINAL E.

Final *e* is sometimes retained before a suffix beginning with a vowel, to prevent a change of pronunciation, or to preserve the identity of a word.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or compose sentences.

nō'tīce a ble	măn'age a ble	eou rā'geoūs
ăd van tā'geoūs	hōe'ing	shoe'ing
tōe'ing	sēr'vice a ble	out rā'geoūs
dăm'age a ble	dye'ing	pro nounçe'a ble
tīnge'ing	măr'riage a ble	piērçe'a ble
găuge'a ble	sīnge'ing	chărçe'a ble
trăçe'a ble	chănçe'a ble	pēache'a ble

131. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Machinery.

The advantages of machinery are numerous. By its aid we can apply force to much better purpose than by our unassisted hands, and a man can perform work to which he would be wholly incompetent without it. It often enables men to exert their whole force, where without it they could exert only a small part of it. It enables us to employ animals in the execution of many kinds of work which might otherwise be performed by man himself. It enables us to employ several inanimate motive powers, such as water, steam, wind, heat, and electricity. Many manufacturing operations are performed with much greater facility and exactness than they could be by hand ; and it saves a considerable part of the material used in the manufacture of many fabrics.

—M. M. Rodgers.

132. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Water.

How busy and active is water! It rushes along in the swift brook, or dashes over the stones, or spouts up in the fountain, or trickles down from the roof, or shakes itself into ruffles on the surface of the pond as the wind blows over it. Look out of the window, some cold frosty morning in winter, at the little brook which yesterday was flowing quietly past the house, and see how still it lies, with the stones over which it was dashing, now held tightly in its icy grasp.

133. WORDS RELATING TO WATER.

Write sentences about water, using the following words.

snōw	ī'ci-eleş	wīn'dow-pāne
pōol	rāin'y	hōar'-fröst
stēam	ō'cean	dew'-drōp
freeze	hāil'stōne	rāin'-eloud
eloud	īçe'berg	snōw'-erÿs tal

134. DICTATION EXERCISE.

The Use of Mountains.

Mountain chains rob the winds of their moisture and serve as reservoirs for water. The wet and cloudy mountain summits seem to be entirely occupied with this important work. The water is distributed through clouds and rain over the surrounding plains, and from the sides of the mountains flow numberless torrents and rivers, carrying in all directions wealth and life.

sōn, ōr, dē, wōlf, tōō, tōōk; ūrn, rŭe, pŭll; ç, ġ, *soft*; e, ġ, *hard*; a; exist; ŋ as ng; this.

135. WORDS OFTEN MISPRONOUNCED.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Define, or compose sentences.

seal'lop	děaf'en	pla eärd'
dĩ rěet'	dĩ vīne'	pret'ty (prīt)
lāst'ly	vāst'ly	līst'en (līs'n)
dĩ vīde'	yōn'der	fōr'ger
hōr'rid	plās'ter	gōs'pel

136. FRUITS.

1. Use the following words in sentences :

ăp'pleş	dātes	eūr'rants
chěr'rieş	lēm'onş	straw'ber rieş
pēach'eş	ōr'an ġeş	răşp'ber rieş (răz)
peârş	ā pri eōts	erăn'ber rieş
quīn'çeş	ba nă'năş	hűck'le ber rieş

137. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Fruit.

Good fruit is a great luxury in which we may freely indulge, not only with impunity, but with advantage to health as well as pleasure. How delightful, refreshing and salutary are strawberries and cream, or delicious cherries, ready to burst with their rich juices ; the golden apricot, with its fine flavor ; the plum, with its honeyed juice ; the splendid peach, with its luscious sweetness ; the melting pear, with its rich sugary or vinous flavor ; the apple, in all its variety and excellence ; they add a charm to social life, affording to friends a delightful treat, and to children a constant, harmless feast.

—W. S. Cole.

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ă, ě, &c., *short* ; căre, făr, âsk, ăll, what ; êre, vėll, tēm ; pique, firm ;

138. ABBREVIATIONS OF TITLES.

1. Place a period after every abbreviation.

2. Titles should not be abbreviated except when used in connection with names.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Use the abbreviations in sentences.

Mr., MISTER. A contraction of the Latin for master, nearly always written as an abbreviation.

Mrs., MISSIS. An abbreviated form of Mistress.

Messrs., MESSIEURS. (*měsh yurs.*) French for sirs or gentlemen, and used, as abbreviated, as the plural of Mr.

Dr., DOCTOR. Doctor means a learned man. It is also the title given to a physician.

Sr., SENIOR. One more advanced in age or rank.

Jr., JUNIOR. Junior means younger. John Smith, Sr., is the father of John Smith, Jr.

Esq., ESQUIRE. A title given to public officers of all degrees; also a general title of respect in addressing letters.

Hon., HONORABLE. A title of rank or high office.

Prof., PROFESSOR. A teacher in a college or university.

Rev., REVEREND. A title of respect given to clergymen.

139. DICTATION EXERCISE.

The Hand.

For the queen's hand there is the scepter, and for the soldier's hand the sword; for the carpenter's hand the saw, and for the smith's hand the hammer; for the farmer's hand the plow, for the miner's hand the spade, and for the sailor's hand the oar; for the painter's hand the brush, and for the sculptor's hand the chisel; for the poet's hand the pen, and for woman's hand the needle. But for all there is the command, "Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might."

—Dr. G. Wilson.

śon, or, dē, wōlf, tōō, tōōk; ūrn, rŕe, pull; ç, ġ, soft; a, ġ, hard; eġ; exġist; n as ng; this.

140. RULES FOR THE USE OF THE COMMA.

.1. *Write from dictation, or from memory.*

1. In a series composed of pairs of words, a comma is placed after each pair. Thus,

I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

A Christian spirit may be shown toward Greek or Jew, male or female, friend or foe.

2. Place a comma after each phrase or clause, in a series of phrases or clauses alike in grammatical construction. Thus,

From the North, from the South, from the East, from the West, they came in great numbers.

When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child.

141. DICTATION EXERCISES.

1. It is lesson after lesson with the scholar, blow after blow with the laborer, crop after crop with the farmer, picture after picture with the painter, step after step and mile after mile with the traveler that secures what all desire, success. —*Foster.*

2. The study of literature nourishes youth, entertains old age, adorns prosperity, solaces adversity, is delightful at home, unobtrusive abroad, deserts us not by day or by night, in journeying nor in retirement. —*Cicero.*

3. I call, therefore, a complete, generous education, that which fits a man to perform justly, skillfully, and magnanimously, all duties, both private and public, of peace and of war. —*John Milton.*

142. FINAL E.

Words ending in *e*, silent, retain the *e* before a suffix beginning with a consonant.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or compose sentences.

po lĭte'	de fĕnse'	trouĭb'le
po lĭte'ly	de fĕnse'less	trouĭb'le some
ġĕn'tle ness	ex ċĭte'ment	free'dom
ar rānge'ment	chānge'ling	spĭte'ful
ruĊe'ness	sĕnse'less	hĭre'ling
meāſ'ure ment	amūſe'ment	bāle'ful
hōme'ward	move'ment	whōle'some
re tĭre'ment	dis grāce'ful	grāte'ful

The following words drop *e*, silent, before a suffix beginning with a consonant :

whōle	true	jŭdġe
whōl'ly	tru'ly	jŭdġ'ment
aw'ful	wō'ful	lōdġ'ment
wĭſ'dom	ār'gu ment	nŭrs'ling
dū'ly	a brĭdġ'ment	āe knōwl'edġ ment

143. DICTATION EXERCISES.

Books.

1. Good books are to the young mind what the warming sun and the refreshing rain of spring are to the seeds which have lain dormant in the frosts of winter.

—*Horace Mann.*

2. When a book raises your spirit, and inspires you with noble and courageous feelings, seek for no other rule to judge the work by ; it is good, and made by a good workman.

—*Bruyère.*

són, ór, dō, wŏlf, tōō, tōōk ; ūrn, rŭe, pull ; ċ, ġ, *soft* ; e, ġ, *hard* ; as, exist ; ū as ng ; this.

144. EXERCISE IN SYNONYMS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Rewrite, using synonyms.

Hoist the flag. Combine the partial products. Listen to what is said. Honest work brings a sure reward. Seek and you will find. The boy carried the bundle. Saw the limb from the tree. The air is damp.

sēarch	băn'ner	u nīte'
bough	lă'bor	păr'cel
moist	çēr'tain	rēe'om pēnse
rāise	heärk'en	ăt'mos phēre

145. THE DOG.

Compose sentences, using the following words :

shēp'herd	grēy'hound	in tēl'li gēnt
mās'tiff	tēr'ri er	fāith'ful
spān'iel	sāv'age	vāl'u a ble
sēt'ter	fā'vor ĩte	do mēs'tie
point'er	watçh'ful	o bē'di ent
pōō'dle	ūse'ful	fiērçe

146. SELECTION.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

There is a land, of every land the pride,
Beloved of heaven o'er all the world beside ;
Where brighter suns dispense serener light,
And milder moons imparadise the night.
O, thou shalt find, howe'er thy footsteps roam,
That land thy country, and that spot thy home.

ā, ē, &c., long ; ä, ë, &c., short ; câre, fâr, âsk, âll, whæt ; ére, vgil, tērm ; píque, firm,

147. FINAL Y.

Words of more than one syllable, ending in *y*, preceded by a consonant, change *y* to *i* before all suffixes except those commencing with *i*.

Form the present and past participles of the following verbs by suffixing ing and ed :

glō'ry	măg'ni fȳ	săt'is fȳ
stěad'y	de nȳ'	ap plȳ'
re lȳ'	bur'y	ěn'vy
făn'çy	stŭd'y	sup plȳ'
eăr'ry	œ'e'cu pȳ	vā'ry
mŭl'ti plȳ	stŭ'pe fȳ	de fȳ'
těr'ri fȳ	em bŏd'y	re plȳ'
fô'r'ti fȳ	nŭl'li fȳ	nŏ'ti fȳ
beau'ti fȳ	rě'e'ti fȳ	im plȳ'

Final *y* remains unchanged on the addition of the suffixes *ship* and *hood*. Thus, LADYSHIP, BABYHOOD.

148. FINAL Y.

Words ending in *y*, preceded by a vowel, retain the *y* before a suffix.

Form the present and past participles of the following verbs :

em ploy'	sur vey'	be trāy'
de frāy'	dis plāy'	œon vey'
joŭr'ney	de eāy'	en joy'
ar rāy'	al lāy'	de stroy'
an noy'	dis māy'	de eoy'
al loy'	pŏr trāy'	es sāy'

Exceptions to the Rule.—LAY, LAID; PAY, PAID; SAY, SAID; SAY, SAITH; and the adjectives DAILY and STAID.

œon, ōr, dŏ, wŏlf, tŏō, tŏōk; ūrn, rŭe, pull; ç, ġ, *soft*; e, ġ, *hard*; aȳ, exist; ŋ as ng; this.

149. WORDS PRONOUNCED ALIKE.

1. *Study the meanings ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.*

rŭff, a muslin or linen collar plaited or crimped.

roŭgh, not smooth ; as, a *rough* board ; a *rough* sea.

seŭll, to impel a boat by an oar over the stern.

skŭll, the bony case which encloses the brain.

stĕp, a pace ; to move by walking ; a stair.

stĕppe, a vast uncultivated plain or prairie.

freeze, to harden into ice ; to die of cold.

friĕze, a flat surface below the cornice of a building.

peer, one of the same rank ; a nobleman.

piĕr, a mass of stone work supporting an arch.

prăy, to ask earnestly ; to offer prayer to God.

prey, plunder ; to take for food by violence.

erĕak, to make a sharp, harsh, grating sound.

erĕek, a small river or brook.

150. DICTATION EXERCISES.

Wisdom.

1. Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding. For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold. She is more precious than rubies ; and none of the things thou canst desire are to be compared unto her. Length of days is in her right hand ; in her left hand are riches and honor. Her ways are ways of pleasantness and all her paths are peace. — *Bible.*

2. When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul, discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee. — *Bible.*

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ä, ě, &c., *short* ; cāre, fār, āsk, āll, whāt ; ěre, vĕil, tĕrm ; pĭque, fĭrm ;

151. CONTRACTIONS.

1. An apostrophe is used in a contracted word to indicate the omission of one or more letters.

2. Contractions are used in common conversation and familiar correspondence, but should be avoided in formal discourse whether spoken or written.

1. Write from dictation; 2. Use correctly in other sentences.

wōn't,	will not.	He who won't work shall receive no pay.
eăn't,	cannot.	Do not say can't when told to do a thing.
dōn't,	do not.	Don't cry at every trifle.
doēs'n't,	does not.	He who doesn't try will fail.
you're,	you are.	Speak when you're spoken to.
lēt's,	let us.	Let's do our duty every time.
hē's,	he is.	He's a hero who always does right.
it's or 'tis,	it is.	It's true, I know 'tis true.
I'm,	I am.	I'm ready to go with you.
I'll,	I will.	I'll try is sure to win.
I've,	I have.	I've studied all my lessons.

152. ABBREVIATIONS.

Write the names of the States and Territories from dictation, giving the abbreviations from memory.

The abbreviations here used are taken from the U. S. Official Postal Guide. Names of States and Territories having no official abbreviation are omitted.

Al a bā'má,	Ala.	In dĩ ăn'a,	Ind.
A lăs'ká Ter rĩ tō'rŷ,	Alaska.	In'dĩ an Ter.,	Ind. T.
Ar i zō'ná Ter.,	Ariz.	Kăn'sas,	Kans.
Ar kăn'sas,	Ark.	Ken tũck'y,	Ky.
Căl i fôr'ni ă,	Cal.	Lou ĩ sĩ ă'ná,	La.
Cōl o ră'do,	Colo.	Măine,	Me.
Con nect'ĩ cũt,	Conn.	Mă'ry land,	Md.
Děl'a ware,	Del.	Măs sa chũ'setts,	Mass.
Flōr'i dă,	Fla.	Mĩch'i gan,	Mich.
Geōr'gĩ a,	Ga.	Mĩn ne sō'tá,	Minn.
Ũ lĩ noi's',	Ill.	Mĩs sis sĩp'pĩ,	Miss.

són, ór, dō, wŏlf, tōō, tōōk : ũrn, rŕe, pŭli ; ç, ģ, soft ; e, ģ, hard ; a; ; exist ; ũ as ng ; this

153. EXERCISE IN SYNONYMS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Rewrite, using synonyms ; 3. Compose sentences.

Homer was the blind bard of Greece. Chide the erring. Be exact in business. The criminal was imprisoned. The frontier is the extreme limit of civilization. The design of the wicked is to do mischief. Missionaries visit remote lands. A prudent man foresees evil. A dark forest is dismal. The sturdy mountaineer climbs the crags and peaks. Take your choice.

pō'et	ă'e'eu rate	out'er mōst
re būke'	eŭl'prit	bound'a ry
in tēn'tion	fōr'eign	cău'tioŭs
glōom'y	hărd'y	prēf'er ençe

154. THE SUFFIX *ness*.

1. Make abstract nouns out of the following adjectives by suffixing *ness* ; 2. Use both the adjectives and nouns in sentences.

See rule for final *y*, page 73.

buş'y (bız'ŷ)	friēnd'ly	truth'ful
for gēt'ful	hēav'y	joy'ous
hăp'py	măn'ly	pret'ty
fīlth'y	wēa'ry	cheer'ful
rīght'eoŭs	eov'et oŭs	skill'ful
greed'y	sleep'less	sŭd'den
nēr'voŭs	stăte'ly	tī'dy
un ē'ven	pēt'ty	lōft'y
sīl'ly	slōth'ful	điz'zy
frīght'ful	ěmp'ty	de çeit'ful

155. TEST WORDS.

Define, or compose sentences illustrating their use.

ap prōach'	hōn'est	un rōll'
erīp'ple	nō'tion	stōrm'y
un lōad'	rīp'ple	un yōke'
fōrt'nīght	wor'thy	serīb'ble
twit'ter	loſ'er	move'ment
wor'ship	loſ'ing	mov'ing

156. DICTATION EXERCISE.

The Hammer.

In the hammer lies the wealth of a nation Its merry clink points out the abode of industry and labor. By it are alike forged the glittering sword of contention and the dusty ploughshare of agriculture, the ponderous engines that almost shake the world, and the tiny needle which unites alike the costly silks and satins of a queen and the rough homespun of a laborer.

Not a house is built, not a ship floats, not a carriage rolls, not a wheel spins, nor an engine thunders, not a press speaks, nor a bugle peals, not a spade delves, nor a banner floats, without having endured the blows of the hammer. The hammer teaches us that great ends and large results can be accomplished only by good, hard, vigorous blows; that, if we would attain usefulness, and reach the full perfection of what we are capable of becoming, we must not shrink back from the hardships, buffetings, and hard knocks of life, but early learn to cultivate the power of patient endurance.

—*London Economist.*

són, ór, dŕ, wŕlf, tōō, tōōk; ūrn, rŕe, pull; ç, ĝ, *soft*; ě, ĝ, *hard*; aŕ; exiſt; ũ aſ ng; thiſ.

157. WORDS PRONOUNCED ALIKE.

Compose sentences to illustrate the different meanings.

air, the fluid we breathe, the atmosphere ; a tune.

ê'er, a contraction for ever ; always.

êre, before in respect to time ; sooner than.

hêir, one who inherits or is entitled to property.

çite, to quote, name, or repeat.

sîte, a place where anything is fixed ; situation.

sight, the act of seeing ; a show ; to see.

çêre, to cover with wax ; the covering of a bird's bill.

sêar or **sêre**, to dry up ; dry ; withered.

seer, a person who foresees events ; a prophet.

158. REVIEW.

1. *Write from dictation ;* 2. *Use correctly in sentences.*

weâr	seŭlp'tor	tru'ly
sêa'sonş	êa'sel	rough
sçêp'ter	çêl'e ry	săt'is fied
châng'ing	hõe'ing	an noyed'
a gree'a ble	fount'ain	prê'cioŭs
är ti fï'cial	fa çïl'i ty	sur veyed'
be liêv'ing	pêaçe'a ble	rîght'eoŭs
sêp'a rate	de lï'cioŭs	de cêit'ful
trâçe'a ble	lŭs'cioŭs	vîg'or oŭs
ê lee trîç'i ty	shiêld'ing	är'gu ing
chänge'a ble	sehöl'ar	phy şï'cian
rêş'er voirş	är'gu ment	eash iêr'
suf fï'cient	väl'u a ble	mo lăs'seş
sêr'viçe a ble	eon veyed'	be grŭdg'ing
en dŭr'ançe	per çêiv'ing	eôn'science

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ä, ê, &c., *short* ; câre, fâr, âsk, all, what ; êre, veil, têrm ; pîque, firm ;

159. THINGS USED BY BUILDERS.

Write sentences, telling what you can of each.

tĩm'ber	plàs'ter	môr'tar
shĩn'gles	joists	grăn'ite
măr'ble	bēamş	bōardş
ma çhĩne'	lē'ver	wheel
ăx'le	pul'ley	wědġe
năilş	hĩng'eş	knōbş

160. DICTATION EXERCISE.

The Use of Tools.

The tools of the savage are his canoe, fishing net, bow and arrows. The great difference between the savage and the civilized man is that the latter uses the seven hand-tools. They are the ax, the saw, the plane, the hammer, the square, the chisel, and the file. The wealth of a nation depends upon its skill in the use of tools. Steam is the principal tool in modern times. The hand is the instrument of power, for it wields the mechanical forces.

161. BUILDINGS.

Write from dictation, telling what you can about each.

măn'sion	mōld'ing	çēil'ing
păl'ace	păn'el	raft'er
wĩġ'wam	trăn'sòm	chĩm'ney
ve răn'da	thrěsh'old	eôr'nĩçe
băl'eo ny	stâir'-wăy	chăm'ber
pĩ ăz'zâ	wĩn'dōw	ăt'tie

162. THE DAYS OF THE WEEK.

Write the days and their abbreviations from memory.

SUNDAY,	Sun.	Called <i>Sunday</i> because anciently dedicated to the worship of the sun.
MONDAY,	Mon.	The day formerly sacred to the moon.
TUESDAY,	Tues.	A day once held sacred to the German god of war.
WEDNESDAY,	Wed.	Sacred to Woden, the highest god of the ancient Germans.
THURSDAY,	Thur.	Once held sacred to Thor, the god of thunder.
FRIDAY,	Fri.	Sacred to Fri, the German goddess of marriage.
SATURDAY,	Sat.	Sacred to Saturn, the god of time.

163. EXERCISE IN PRONUNCIATION.

1. Pronounce correctly ; 2. Write from dictation, indicating the pronunciation by the proper marks.

yēt,	not yīt.	re çëss',	not re'çëss.
stämp,	not stömp.	ō'a sīs,	not o ā'sīs.
sīnçe,	not sēnçe.	nōth'ing,	not nōth'ing.
rīsk,	not rēsk.	in quī'ry,	not in'qui ry.
ereek,	not erīck.	tī'ny,	not tīn'y nor tē'ny.
rōōt,	not rōōt.	wrēs'tle (rēs'l),	not rās'l.
sleek,	not slick.	tō'ward (tō'ard),	not to wārd'.
gūms,	not gumş.	pret'ty (prīt'te),	not prēt'te.
waş,	not wūz.	ōften (ōf'n)	not ōf'ten.
gēt,	not gīt.	Asia (ā'shi a),	not ā'zha.
nāpe,	not nāpe.	dōç'ile,	not dōç'ile.
dū'ty,	not dūty.	elique,	not elique.

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; â, ê, &c., *short* ; câre, fâr, âsk, all, what ; êre, vgil, tērm ; pique, firm ;

164. DICTATION EXERCISE AND WORD STUDY.

1. *Write from dictation* ; 2. *Rewrite, using synonyms.*

Trace the river from its **source**. Listen to the **uproar** in the street. Omit what is **unimportant**. A **bold** general led the army. The rich **dwell** in palaces. **Mend** the garment. **Quit** evil companions. The **scent** of flowers fills the air. The vessel reached the **harbor**. Be not **haughty**. The **weak** are **tempted** to do wrong.

be ġin'ning	re pāir'	in sig nif'i eant
ō'dor	hā'ven	re ġide'
tū'mult	for sāke'	dār'ing
en tīced'	proud	fee'ble

165. THE SUFFIX *er*.

1. *Change the following verbs to nouns by suffixing er* ;
2. *Use both the verbs and nouns in sentences.*

See rule for final *e*, page 63.

be hōld'	eōb'ble	eom pōſe'
quīb'ble	lā'bor	mān'age
re ġeive'	scrib'ble	strāg'gle
squan'der	trāv'el	war'ble
prōmpt	tēmt	vouch
chāt'ter	eom mānd'	im pōrt'
of fēnd'	pēn'sion	sūf'fer
swīn'dle	wan'der	be liēve'
de ġeive'	ex hōrt'	flāt'ter
buīld	eān'vass	in dōrse'
in vāde'	a vēnge'	ae eūſe'

166. DICTATION EXERCISE.

The Useful Metals.

Among the more important metals are gold, silver and iron. Gold and silver are the precious metals. Iron, though so common, is by far the most important metal we have. Steel is iron combined with a small portion of carbon. Cast-iron contains earthy impurities and some carbon, which must be burned out to render the iron malleable, so that it may be wrought by the blacksmith's hammer.

167. THINGS MADE OF IRON.

Write from dictation, telling what you can of each.

ěn'g'ineş	ănch'orş	răil'rōadş
brīdg'eş	eăn'nōn	seăleş
fûr'naçeş	knīveş	hăţh'ets
stōveş	chăinş	hing'eş
kět'tleş	serewş	gīm'lets
steel'yards	şçiş'şorş	pîn'çerş

168. FINAL Y.

1. *Form the participles of the following verbs by suffixing ing and ed*; 2. *Define, or compose sentences.*

See rule for final y, page 73.

es pŷ'	eom plŷ'	stŭl'ti fŷ
ełās'si fŷ	jŭs'ti fŷ	de eŷŷ'
mōd'i fŷ	dī vēŷ'si fŷ	mōl'li fŷ
vēr'i fŷ	spēc'i fŷ	pŭ'tre fŷ
răr'e fŷ	de serŷŷ'	săne'ti fŷ
ełăr'i fŷ	ăm'pli fŷ	dis quał'i fŷ

ă, ê, &c., *long*; â, ë, &c., *short*; căre, făr, âsk, ăll, what; ere, veil, tērm; pīque, firm,

169. THE DASH (—) AND THE HYPHEN (-).

1. *Write from dictation, or from memory.*

1. *The Dash.*—Place a dash where a sentence breaks off abruptly, or when there is a sudden turn in the thought. Thus,

If you will give me your attention I will explain the—what are you laughing at?

He sometimes counsel takes—and sometimes snuff.

2. The dash is sometimes used before a statement of particulars. Thus,

There were four boys in the boat—John, James, Henry, and Edward.

3. *The Hyphen.*—The hyphen is used to separate the parts of a compound word, and at the end of a line when one or more syllables of a word are carried to the beginning of the next. Thus,

Twenty-one good-natured, bright-eyed, industrious pupils are in this class.

When, at the end of a line, a part of a word is carried forward, it should always be one or more whole syllables.

170. COMPOUND WORDS.

1. *Write from dictation*; 2. *Use correctly in sentences.*

The following compounds retain the hyphen:

těll'-tāle	māke'-be liēve	plūmb'-line
thór'ough-brěd	ständ'-point	plūm'-eāke
two'-ědġed	wōe'-be gōne	fār'-fětched
ā'ble-bōd ied	hālf'-wīt ted	dāy'-breāk
fīre'-prōof	watch-'word	wīde'-sprěad
bōok'-keep er	wa'ter-fall	pōst'al-eārd
mouse'-trāps	wa'r'-hōrs eġ	twěn'ty-two'
měn'-sěrv ants	ał-im pōr'tant	līfe'-sīze

són, ór, dō, wólř, tōō, tōók; ūrn, rŕe, pull; ġ, ġ, *soft*; e, ġ, *hard*; aġ; exġist; ũ as ng; thġs.

171. WORDS PRONOUNCED ALIKE.

Compose sentences to illustrate the different meanings.

thrōne, a chair of state, commonly a royal seat.

thrōwn, flung, cast, or hurled.

wāve, a billow or undulation, as a *wave* of the sea.

wāive or **wāve**, to relinquish, to give up claim to.

nīce, pleasing to the senses, agreeable, delightful.

gneiss, a rock like granite, but arranged in strata.

pāle, pallid, wan, as a *pale* face ; a stake or picket.

pāil, an open vessel, usually of wood or tin.

rāise, to cause to rise ; to cause to grow.

rāys, lines diverging from a centre, as of light.

rāze, to lay level with the ground, to destroy.

172. DICTATION EXERCISES.

Reading.

1. Reading maketh a full man ; conference, a ready man ; and writing an exact man. —*Bacon.*

2. Love of reading enables a man to exchange the wearisome hours of life which come to every one, for hours of delight. —*Montesquieu.*

3. Sound and healthy reading will develop and enkindle the soul, enlighten the mind, and vivify and direct the imagination. —*Belloc.*

4. What we read leaves its imprint upon our minds, and therefore much care should be exercised in the selection of reading matter. —*A. Ritchie.*

5. If the riches of the Indies, or the crowns of all the kingdoms of Europe, were laid at my feet in exchange for my love of reading, I would spurn them all. —*Fénélon.*

ē, ē, &c., *long* ; ä, ö, &c., *short* ; cāre, fār, āsk, āll, whāt ; ēre, vāll, tērm ; pīque, fīrm ;

173. FLOWERS.

Write from dictation, telling what you can of each.

lil'y	hŷ'a ċinth	tū'lip
vī'o lēt	pē'o ny	a zā'le à
dāh'liā	ġe rā'ni ūm	ō le ān'der
dāi'şy	dăf'fo dīl	elēm'a tis
păn'şy	ea mēl'li a	eă'e'tus

174. DICTATION EXERCISE.

The Month of May.

The May-flowers open their soft blue eyes. Children are let loose in the fields and gardens. They hold buttercups under each other's chins to see if they love butter. And the little girls adorn themselves with chains and curls of dandelion, pull out the yellow leaves, to see if the school-boy loves them, and blow the down from the leafless stalk to find out if their mothers want them at home.

—*Longfellow.*

175. THE SUFFIX *ly*.

1. *Make adverbs of the following adjectives by suffixing ly*
2. *Use both the adjectives and adverbs in sentences.*

See rule for final *e*, page 71.

eālm	pow'er ful	boun'ti ful
ġen'er al	eăn'did	eoûrt'e oûs
môr'bid	gôr'ġeoûs	hōn'est
pī'oûs	pēn'i tent	plēn'ti ful
splēn'did	plēaş'ant	pre ċise'
ex trēme'	po līte'	fū'ri oûs
pēaċe'ful	grāċe'ful	diş ās'troûs

ān, ōr, dē, wŷlf, tōō, tōōk; ārn, rŷe, pull; ċ, ġ, soft; e, ġ, hard; a; exist; ū as ng; thia.

176. COMPOUND WORDS.

In the following compounds the hyphen is not retained.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define or compose sentences.

bäck'bīte	brow'bēat	wāy'lāy
lěngth'wīse	down'rīght	fôrt'nīght
now'a dāyŝ	ôth'er wīse	an'y whêre
an'y bôd y	yēs'ter day	pick'pöck et
bläck'smīth	wheel'wrīght	môre ô'ver
hêre âf'ter	něv er the lěss'	hěad'lông
al to gěth'er	hīgh'wāy	hēar'sāy
sāfe'guārd	nôt with stānd'ing	mēan'tīme
ô ver beār'ing	ûn der tāk'ing	hêre up ôn'
elěr'gy man	tûrn'kēy	hôrse'shøe
ělse'whêre	strāight'wāy	newŝ'pā per

177. ABBREVIATIONS.

Write the names of the States and Territories from dictation, giving the abbreviations from memory.

The abbreviations here used are taken from the U. S. Official Postal Guide. Names of States and Territories having no official abbreviation are omitted.

Mīs sou'rī,	Mo.	Rhōde Isl'and,	R. I.
Mōn tă'nā,	Mont.	South Cār o lī'nā,	S. C.
Ne brās'kā,	Nebr.	South Dā kō'tā,	S. Dak.
Ne vā'dā,	Nev.	Tēn nes sēe',	Tenn.
New Hamp'shire,	N. H.	Těx'as,	Tex.
New Jēr'sey,	N. J.	U'tāh Ter rī tō'rý,	Utah.
New Měx'í cō Ter.,	N. Mex.	Ver mönt',	Vt.
New Yôrk',	N. Y.	Vīr gīn'í á,	Va.
Nôth Cār o lī'nā,	N. C.	Wash'ing tòn,	Wash.
Nôth Dā kō'tā,	N. Dak.	West Vīr gīn'í á,	W. Va.
Ok lá hō'mā,	Okla.	Wīs eôn'sin,	Wis.
Penn sýl vā'ní á,	Pa.	Wý ô'ming,	Wyo.

178. MEANING DETERMINED BY PRONUNCIATION.

1. Pronounce; 2. Define, or compose sentences:

- lēad.** *Lead* us not into temptation.
lēad. *Lead* is one of the most useful metals.
rēad. *Read* to me some poem.
rēad. The poem was *read* with good expression.
live. There is a *live* coal on the hearth.
live. 'Tis not all of life to *live*.
mouth. Open your *mouth* when you speak.
mouth. Do not *mouth* your words.
rōw. A *row* of trees extends along the street.
row. The dispute led to a general *row*.
wound. The soldier's *wound* had healed.
wound. A clock will run down if not *wound*.

179. THE SUFFIX *ment*.

Change the following verbs to nouns by suffixing *ment*.

See rule for final *e*, page 71.

en chānt'	eon tēnt'	en joy'
be rēave'	a brīdġe'	in dūċe'
re quīre'	æ knōwl'edge	al lūre'
a mēnd'	ap point'	dis eoûr'age
e lōpe'	in frīnge'	in tēr'
pŭn'ish	sēt'tle	pre fēr'
eon ċēal'	e jēet'	en dôrse'
a tōne'	a māze'	ăġ'grăn dīze
a bāse'	en dow'	eom mēnce'
eon fīne'	en hānċe'	æ quīre'

180. EXERCISE IN SYNONYMS.

1. *Write from dictation* ; 2. *Rewrite, using synonyms.*

Do not judge from **outward** appearances. A **thick** fog hangs over the bay. **Abhor** that which is evil. **Accomplish** what you undertake. Give an **account** of your journey. The stamp **sticks** to the envelope. Victory was **announced** after the battle. Good **conduct** secures friends. A desert is **barren**. A **careless** child comes to grief. We live on the **outside** of the earth. Correct your **mistakes**.

ex tēr'nal	un frūit'ful	de scrip'tion
pro clāimed'	de tēst'	sūr'face
dēnse	heed'less	ad hēres'
be hāv'ior	per fōrm'	ēr'rors

181. THE HUMAN BODY.

1. *Compose sentences using the following words :*

nērve	skūll	fōre'head	brēast
wrist	eȳes	shōul'ders	mūs'cles
thrōat	ēars	ēl'bōws	knees
wāist	tóngue	knūck'les	heels
thīgh	nōs'trils	thūmb	īn'stēps
trūnk	cheeks	joints	tōes

2. *Write from dictation :*

God made the human body, and it is by far the most exquisite and wonderful organization which has come to us from the divine hand. It is a study for one's whole life.

—H. W. Beecher.

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ä, ȳ, &c., *short* ; cāre, fār, āsk, all, what ; ēre, vgil, tērm ; pique, firm ;

182. WORDS PRONOUNCED ALIKE.

Compose sentences to illustrate the different meanings.

al'ter, to make some change in ; to change entirely.

al'tar, place of sacrifice ; communion table.

wāit, to stay or rest in expectation ; to await.

weight, the heaviness of anything ; what it *weighs*.

beer, a liquor made of malt and hops.

biēr, a carriage or frame for bearing the dead.

tide, the rising and falling of the waters of the ocean.

tied, fastened with a cord and knot ; united.

lāde, to load, as with freight ; to dip, as with a ladle.

lāid, put or placed down.

mīte, anything very small ; a minute animal.

might, force or power of any kind.

183. DRUGS AND MEDICINES.

Write from dictation, telling what you can of each.

měd'i ċine	per fūm'er y	eăl'o mel
poi'sonș	stīm'u lants	ăl'um
lĭq'uoŕș	lau'da nŭm	păr e gŏr'ie
môr'phĭne	pe trŏ'le ūm	e lĭx'ir
eăm'phor	bŏ'rax	sŭl'phur
quĭ'nĭne	ăl'eo hol	strĭ'eh'nĭne
ŏ'pi ūm	ăç'idș	ăr'ni eă
nar eŏt'ies	sălve	glŷç'er ĭne
eĥlŏ'ro fŏrm	vĭ'alș	lĭe'o rĭçe
am mŏ'ni ă	bŏt'tleș	tĭnet'ŭre
tŭr'pen tĭne	ăr'se niē	mĕr'eu ry

184. RULES FOR THE USE OF CAPITALS.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

1. If the words, phrases, or clauses of a series are separately numbered, each should begin with a capital. Thus,

Prizes will be awarded : 1. For the best composition ; 2. For the best declamation ; 3. To the pupil who has the best record for the term.

2. Begin with a capital the first word of a quotation, precept, or question, if introduced in a direct form. Thus,

(*Direct.*) Longfellow says, "Learn to labor and to wait."

(*Indirect.*) Longfellow says that we should "learn to labor and to wait."

(*Direct.*) The question is, "Why do you not attend to your work?"

(*Indirect.*) I desire to know why you do not attend to your work.

185. DICTATION EXERCISES.

1. Then out spake brave Horatius,
The captain of the gate,
"To every man upon this earth
Death cometh, soon or late.
And how can man die better
Than facing fearful odds,
For the ashes of his fathers
And the temples of his gods?"

—*Macaulay.*

2. The world is never contented with the learned professions, and is constantly exclaiming : "Let us have less medicines and more cures ; less cant and more piety ; less law and more justice."

—*Acton.*

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ã, ê, &c., *short* ; câre, fâr, âsk, all, what ; êre, veil, têrm ; pîque, firm ;

186. DOUBLING LETTERS.

Monosyllables and words accented on the last syllable, ending with a single consonant preceded by a single vowel, double the final consonant before a suffix beginning with a vowel, except when the addition of this suffix throws the accent nearer the beginning of the word.

Form the participles of the following verbs :

oe eûr'	eon trôl'	in fêr'
eon fêr'	de fêr'	re grêt'
pro pël'	o mît'	trans fêr'
e quîp'	eon pël'	wrăp
per mît'	pre fêr'	re fêr'
ex töl'	re fit'	sub mît'
de bār'	ae quît'	eon eûr
in eûr'	ad mît'	trans mît'

Exceptions to the Rule.—CHAGRINED, INFERABLE, TRANSFERABLE, EXCELLENT.

187. DOUBLING LETTERS.

Words accented on the first syllable, ending with a single consonant preceded by a single vowel, do not double the final consonant before an affix.

Form the participles of the following verbs :

bën'e fit	eär'pet	shòv'el
öf'fer	gäl'lop	glîm'mer
dîf'fer	sûf'fer	rên'der
gös'sip	slüm'ber	mër'it
chär'ter	shêl'ter	wan'der
eăn'çel	lîm'it	shîv'er
quar'rel	eoun'sel	trăv'el

sôn, ôr, dō, wôlf, tōō, tōōk ; ūrn, rŭe, pŭll ; ç, ġ, *soft* ; e, ġ, *hard* ; a₂, exîst ; n as ng ; this.

188. MEANING DETERMINED BY THE PRONUNCIATION.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

ex eūse'	mouse	lōw'er
ex eūse'	mouse	low'er
grēase	a būse'	dif fūse'
grēase	a būse'	dif fūse'
rēf'ūse	hīn'der	rēe're āte
re fūse'	hīn'der	rē ere āte'

189. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Mother.

Mother ! How many delightful associations cluster around that word ! The innocent smiles of infancy, the gambols of boyhood, and the happiest hours of riper years ! When my heart aches and my limbs are weary traveling the thorny path of life, I sit down on some mossy stone, and closing my eyes on real scenes, send my spirit back to the days of early life ; I feel afresh my infant joys and sorrows, till my spirit recovers its tone, and is willing to pursue its journey. But in all these reminiscences my mother rises ; if I seat myself upon my cushion, it is at her side ; if I sing, it is to her ear ; if I walk the walls or the meadows, my little hand is in my mother's and my little feet keep company with hers. When my heart bounds with its first joy, it is because at the performance of some task, or the recitation of some verses, I receive a present from her hand. There is no velvet so soft as a mother's lap, no rose so lovely as her smile, no path so flowery as that imprinted with her footstep.

—*Bishop Thomson.*

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; â, ê, &c., *short* ; câre, fâr, âsk, all, what ; êre, vâil, tîrm ; pîque, firm ;

190. THE MONTHS OF THE YEAR.

Write the months and their abbreviations from memory.

JANUARY,	Jan.	The first month of the year; named from Janus, the Roman god of the sun, to whom it was sacred.
FEBRUARY,	Feb.	Named from a Roman festival.
MARCH,	Mar.	The month of Mars, the god of war.
APRIL,	Apr.	Named from a Latin word meaning to open; the month in which the earth opens for new fruit.
MAY.		Named in honor of the goddess Maia.
JUNE.		The month sacred to the goddess Juno.
JULY,	Jul.	Named in honor of Julius Cæsar, who was born in this month.
AUGUST,	Aug.	Named in honor of Cæsar Augustus.
SEPTEMBER,	Sept.	From <i>septem</i> , the Latin for <i>seven</i> . The seventh month of the Roman year, which began with March.
OCTOBER,	Oct.	From <i>octo</i> , the Latin for <i>eight</i> .
NOVEMBER,	Nov.	From <i>novem</i> , the Latin numeral, <i>nine</i> .
DECEMBER,	Dec.	From <i>decem</i> , the Latin numeral, <i>ten</i> .

191. THE PLURALS OF NOUNS.

Use both the singular and plural in sentences.

See rules for forming plurals, pages 39, 41.

nûrs'er y	vîe'to ry	af frā'y'
al loy'	eär'eass	wrēnch
mön'areh y	eûd'gel	eās'tle
sänd'wich	läck'ey	eòm'pass
chăn'nel	eäv'i ty	trō'phy
ăg'o ny	eòm'e dy	trăg'e dy
ên'voy	lûx'u ry	tō'ry

sôn, ôr, dē, wôlf, tōō, tōōk; ârn, rŕe, pull; ç, ě, *soft*; e, ě, *hard*; æ; exist; n as ng; this.

192. EXERCISE IN PRONUNCIATION.

1. *Pronounce correctly* ; 2. *Write from dictation, indicating the pronunciation by the proper marks* :

wr ö ng,	not	wr ô ng.	m ě m'o ry,	not	m ě m'ry.
t ū ne,	not	t u ne.	h ī s'to ry,	not	h ī s'try.
s ö ot,	not	s ò ot.	ěv'er y,	not	ěv'ry.
s ö on,	not	s ò on.	s ű d'den,	not	s ű d'n.
wh ö le,	not	wh ô le.	mount'a ī n,	not	moun'tn.
r ū de,	not	r û de.	st ě ad'y,	not	st ī d'y.
l ä unch,	not	l a unch.	īn'seets,	not	īn'seks.
h ä lf,	not	h ă lf.	fig' ū re,	not	fig' ē r.
g ö ne,	not	g ô ne.	f ä u'cet,	not	f ă s'set.
l ä ugh,	not	l a ugh.	äre'tie,	not	är'tik.
g ä pe,	not	g ă pe.	re v ö lt',	not	re v ô lt'.
ăft'er,	not	ăft'er.	a er ö ss',	not	a er ô ss'.

193. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Committing Beautiful Passages to Memory.

There is another practice which strikingly conduces towards facilitating expression and perfecting its form ; we mean the learning, by heart, of the finest passages by great writers, and especially of the most musical poets, so as to be able to recite them at a single effort, at moments of leisure, or during a solitary walk, when the mind so readily falls back upon its own resources. This practice, adopted in all schools, is particularly advantageous in composition, and during the bright years of youth. At that age it is easy and agreeable, and he who aspires to the art of speaking ought never to neglect it.

—*M. Bantain.*

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ă, ẽ, &c., *short* ; câre, făr, âsk, all, what ; ẽre, vgil, tẽrm ; pique, firm ;

194. REVIEW.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

prě'ciouš	se rēne'	knüćk'leš
ānch'orš	gôr'geoūs ly	hăp'pi est
sčış'sorš	fū'ri oūs ly	měad'ōwš
be liēv'ing	a'ny bōd y	flow'er y
sěp'a rate	al to gēth'er	păs'sa gēs
dis qual'ify	ae knōwl'edge	as pīreš'
măl'le a ble	a brīdg'ment	af frāyš'
mīs'chiev oūs	dis eoûr'age	trō'phies
brīght'-eyēd	ôr gan i zā'tion	eōm'e dieš
de līght'ful	ěx'qui šite	mōn'areh ieš
an nounced'	ex elāim'ing	rēm i nīs'cence
eom pěl'ling	trans mīt'ting	e quīp'ping
mār'shal-ing	trăv'el ing	gōs'sip ing
quar'rel ing	ean'cel ing	fa çil'i tā ting

195. ABBREVIATIONS OF TITLES.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Give illustrations of their use.

Pres.,	PRESIDENT.	The chief executive officer of a republic.
Sen.,	SENATOR.	A member of a senate.
Gov.,	GOVERNOR.	The chief executive officer of a state.
Gen.,	GENERAL.	The highest officer of an army.
Col.,	COLONEL (kăr'nel).	The officer commanding a regiment.
Maj.,	MAJOR.	The officer next in rank above a captain.
Capt.,	CAPTAIN.	The commander of a company of soldiers ; the commander of a ship.
Lieut.,	LIEUTENANT.	An officer who supplies the place of a superior in his absence.
Cor.,	CORPORAL.	The officer of the lowest grade in a company.

196. EXERCISE IN SYNONYMS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Rewrite, using synonyms.

Do not **tease** a poor dumb creature. **Dreadful** is a storm at sea. You can **hardly** believe all that you hear. Arrange the flowers into a **nosegay**. To **almost** succeed is to fail. Clothes **shield** us from the cold. The farm **yields abundance** of food. Trees **thrive** in **good** soil. **Bear** your burden patiently. A good action deserves praise.

plén'ty

dēed

eār'ry

fēr'tile

fēar'ful

tor mēnt'

pro tēet'

floūr'ish

nēar'ly

bou quet' (kā')

seârçe'ly

pro dū'çes

197. SELECTIONS.

To-day.

1. Here hath been dawning another blue day,
Think, wilt thou let it slip useless away?
Out of Eternity this new day was born;
Into Eternity at night must return.
See it aforetime no eye ever did,
So soon it again from all must be hid.
So, here hath been dawning another blue day,
Think, wilt thou let it slip useless away?

—T. Carlyle.

2. To-day is the opportunity for enjoyment and work.
Knowest thou where thou wilt be to-morrow? Time flies
swiftly away.

—Gleim.

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ä, ë, &c., *short* ; câre, fâr, âsk, all, what ; êre, veîl, tērm ; pique, firm ;

198. SELECTED WORDS.

1. *Write from dictation, giving definitions ; 2. Compose sentences.*

re striet' , to keep within bounds; to limit.	eon sũlt' , to seek the opinion of.
ex plõre' , to search through.	pre diæt' , to tell beforehand; to prophesy.
fõre gõ' , to give up the enjoyment of; to leave.	põst põne' , to put off; to delay.
ae eõst' , to speak to; to address.	pro võke' , to arouse the anger of; to irritate.
ap prõve' , to think well of.	re spõnd' , to answer, to reply.
eon sũme' , to use up; to destroy.	eom pũte' , to reckon, as interest; to estimate.
mũs'ter , to get together, as troops for parade.	pre gũme' , to take for granted.
	ad jũst' , to put in order; to fit.

199. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Our Country.

We cannot honor our country with too deep a reverence. We cannot love her with an affection too pure and fervent. We cannot serve her with an energy of purpose or a faithfulness of zeal too steadfast and ardent. And what is our country? It is not the East, with her hills and her valleys, with her countless sails, and the rocky ramparts of her shores. It is not the North, with her thousand villages and her harvest-home, with her frontiers of the lake and the ocean. It is not the West, with her forest-sea and her inland isles, with her luxuriant expanses clothed in the verdant corn, with her beautiful Ohio and her majestic Missouri. Nor is it yet the South, opulent in the mimic snow of her cotton, in the rich plantations of the rustling cane, and in the golden robes of the rice-field. What are these but the sister families of one greater, better, holier family—our country.

—*Henry Clay.*

sõn, ðr, dõ, wõlf, tõõ, tõõk ; ãrn, rpe, pull ; ç, ð, soft ; e, ġ, hard ; æ ; exist ; ũ as ng ; this.

200. NAMES OF FISHES.

Write from dictation, describing as many as you can.

pérch	mĭn'nōw	stûr'geon
sălm'on (săm)	pĭck'er el	măck'er el
hăd'dock	săr'dĭne	floun'der
hěr'ring	trout	hal'i but
oys'ter	lōb'ster	mūs'sel

201. SELECTION.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

Better than grandeur, better than gold,
 Than rank or titles, a hundred-fold,
 Is a healthy body, and a mind at ease,
 And simple pleasures that always please.
 A heart that can feel for a neighbor's woe,
 And share in his joy with a friendly glow, -
 With sympathies large enough to infold
 All men as brothers, is better than gold.

—*Alexander Smart.*

202. THE SUFFIX *al*.

1. *Make adjectives out of the following nouns by suffixing al;*
2. *Use both the nouns and adjectives in sentences.*

lōg'ie	brute	ap prove'
nā'tion	nāt'ūre	mū'sie
ōr'i gĭn	măg'ie	nō'tion
pēr'son	pâr'ent	păs'tor
sĕn'ti ment	trĭ'umph	eon jĕet'ūre
eon dĭ'tion	pro pōr'tion	ru'di ment

ă, ě, &c., *long*; â, ě, &c., *short*; câre, fâr, âsk, ăll, whet; êre, vĕil, tĕrm; pĭque, firm;

203. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions ; 2. Compose sentences.

ēapt'ure, to take by force.

as tōn'ished, very much surprised.

ēa'ger ly, earnestly.

fā'mous, well known.

en elōge', to shut in.

en ti'tled, having a right to.

at tāin', to reach, to gain.

flūr'ry, haste, excitement.

be seech', to ask earnestly for

eom pās'sion, pity, sympathy

an noy', to vex, to tease.

eōn'test, a battle, a dispute.

as sīst', to help, to aid.

ērr, to do wrong, to mistake.

erēv'ice, a narrow crack.

fōr'ti fy, to strengthen, to prepare for defense.

204. DICTATION EXERCISES.

Courage.

1. Courage consists in not blindly overlooking danger, but in seeing and conquering it. —*Richter.*

2. Personal or private courage is totally distinct from that higher and nobler courage which prompts the patriot to offer himself a voluntary sacrifice for his country's good.

—*H. Clay.*

3. Moral courage is a virtue of a higher cast and nobler origin than physical ; it springs from a consciousness of virtue, and renders a man in the pursuit or defense of right, superior to the fear of reproach, opposition or contempt.

—*S. G. Goodrich.*

4. Courage is always greatest when blended with meekness ; intellectual ability is most admirable when it sparkles in the setting of a modest self-distrust, and never does the human soul appear so strong as when it foregoes revenge and dares to forgive an injury.

—*E. H. Chapin.*

sōn, ōr, dō, wōlf, tōō, tōōk ; ūrn, rŭe, pull ; ē, ē, soft ; ē, ē, hard ; aē ; exist ; ū as ng ; this.

205. RULES FOR QUOTATION MARKS.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

1. **Expressions and passages belonging to another, when introduced into one's own composition, should be inclosed in quotation marks. Thus,**

The saying, "Honesty is the best policy," is not a moral precept.

2. **A quotation within a quotation requires only single marks. Thus,**

Trench well says, "What a lesson the word 'diligence' contains! It is derived from 'diligō,' to love; it reminds us that the secret of true industry in our work is love of that work."

3. **Quotation marks are not used where the writer changes the wording of the expression quoted. Thus,**

The fox said, "Just as I thought—those grapes are sour!"

The fox said it was just as he thought—the grapes were sour.

206. TREES AND SHRUBS.

Write from dictation, describing as many as you can.

spruce	mā'ple	lī'lae
lau'rel	ō le ān'der	wīl'lōw
hēm'lock	hīck'o ry	wōōd'bīne
sŷ'e'a more	chēst'nut	al'der
bāss'wood	mag nō'li ā	ma hōg'a ny
chēr'ry	çē'dar	bīrch
pōp'lar	ōak	ēlm
līn'den	wal'nut	būt'ter nut
hōl'ly	çŷ'press	āsp'en
hā'zel	sās'sa fras	tām'a räck

207. SYNONYMS DISTINGUISHED.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or use in other sentences.

fīe'tion.	<i>Fiction</i> is opposed to what is real.
fāb ri eā'tion.	<i>Fabrication</i> is opposed to what is true.
fīrm'ness.	<i>Firmness</i> consists in not yielding too easily.
eōn'stan cy.	<i>Constancy</i> consists in not changing too often.
spēc'i men.	A <i>specimen</i> is one of a class of objects.
sām'ple.	A <i>sample</i> is a part of the thing itself.
pēaçe'a ble.	He is <i>peaceable</i> who makes no disturbance.
pēaçe'ful.	He is <i>peaceful</i> who lives in calm enjoyment.
oe eā'sion.	We act as the <i>occasion</i> may require.
ōp por tū'ni ty.	We embrace or improve an <i>opportunity</i> .
re tāin'.	<i>Retain</i> your honor if all else goes.
pre sērves'.	A man <i>preserves</i> his health by right living.
thiēf.	A <i>thief</i> takes our property by stealth.
rōb'ber.	A <i>robber</i> attacks us openly.

208. DICTATION EXERCISE.

The Study of Synonyms.

The study of synonyms has always been regarded as one of the most valuable of intellectual disciplines, independently of its great importance as a guide to the right practical use of words. The habit of thorough investigation into the meaning of words and of exact discrimination in the use of them, is indispensable to precision and accuracy of thought ; and it is surprising how soon the process becomes spontaneous and almost mechanical and unconscious, so that one often finds himself making nice yet sound distinctions between particular words which he is not aware that he has ever made the subject of critical analysis.

—G. P. Marsh.

209. THE SUFFIX *ous*.

1. *Make adjectives out of the following nouns by suffixing ous*

2. *Use both the nouns and adjectives in sentences.*

Consult the dictionary for the pronunciation of derivatives.

dān'ger	fū'ry	glō'ry
īn'dus try	mār'vel	pěr'il
slān'der	stūd'y	věn'om
vīg'or	ă'e'ri mo ny	elām'or
hăz'ard	īn'ju ry	mȳs'ter y
pěr'fi dy	ō'dor	viē'to ry

210. SELECTIONS.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

1. Rest not ! Life is sweeping by ;
Go and dare before you die.
Something mighty and sublime
Leave behind to conquer time.

Glorious 'tis to live for aye,

When these forms have passed away.

— *Goethe*.

2. The lesson which the many-colored skies,
The flowers, and leaves, and painted butterflies,
The deer's branched antlers, the gay bird that flings
The tropic sunshine, from its golden wings,
The brightness of the human countenance,
The play of smiles, the magic of a glance,

For evermore repeat,

In varied tones and sweet,

That beauty, in and of itself, is good.

— *Whittier*.

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ä, ë, &c., *short* ; câre, fâr, âsk, âll, whât ; êre, vgil, têrm ; pîque, fîrm ;

211. TRADES AND OCCUPATIONS.

Write from dictation, saying something about each.

tāi'lor	wēav'er	shēp'herd
eär'pen ter	mīl'li ner	tēam'ster
join'er	sād'dler	är'ehi teet
eōōp'er	eōb'bler	pōr'ter
plās'ter er	shoe'-māk'er	dāi'ry man
pāint'er	fārm'er	mīll'er
black'smith	gār'den er	butch'er
ma çhīn'ist	flō'rist	drōv'er
up hōl'ster er	bāk'er	sēam'stress
plūmb'er	lā'bor er	bār'ber
prīnt'er	brew'er	me ehān'ie
book-bīnd'er	pēd'dler	eär'ri er

212. SELECTED WORDS.

1. *Write from dictation, giving definitions ; 2. Compose sentences.*

en rāge', to fill with rage ; to make furious.

de rānge', to disturb ; to render insane.

dis trāet', to confuse, to perplex ; to unsettle the reason.

au'thor, one who composes or writes a book.

pau'per, a very poor person, dependent on charity.

fal'ter, to hesitate ; to stammer ; to tremble ; to totter.

re wārd', to bestow a premium or token of regard.

ex hāust', to draw out or draw off completely.

for beār', to refrain from ; to keep one's self in check.

en chānt', to delight in a high degree ; to charm ; to fascinate.

en trānce', to ravish with delight or wonder ; to enrapture.

squēam'ish, apt to be offended at trifling improprieties.

lē'gion, a military force ; a multitude.

sē'quel, a succeeding part ; a continuation.

són, ór, dō. wōlf, tōō, tōōk ; ūrn, rŭe, pull ; ç, ġ, *soft* ; e, ġ, *hard* ; a₂ ; e₂ist ; ŋ as ng ; this.

213. THE SUFFIX *ion*.

1. Make nouns out of the following verbs by suffixing *ion*;
2. Use both the nouns and verbs in sentences.

Consult dictionary for pronunciation of derivatives.

eon fěss'	eon fūse'	ăd vance'
ěd'u eāte	sub tră-et'	pro grěss'
se lěct'	re pŭlse'	re vīse'
trans grěss'	eom prěss'	suf fūse'
eon vŭlse'	eor rūpt'	eon'trite
ăg'i tâte	nar râte'	pro tět'
grăd'u āte	měd'i tâte	věn'er āte
pěr'se eūte	vīn'di eāte	prös'e eūte
de jět'	dis tôt'	eon trăct'
pro mōte'	vī'brāte	dīe'tâte
in flět'	děd'i eāte	spěe'ū late

214. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or compose other sentences.

vi'tal.	The dart flew on and pierced a <i>vital</i> part.
as eribe'.	Perfection is <i>ascribed</i> to God.
as pīre'.	The plotting prince <i>aspires</i> to the crown.
ac quīre'.	No virtue is <i>acquired</i> in an instant, but step by step.
de rive'.	Many of our words are <i>derived</i> from Latin.
re vive'.	Your words <i>revive</i> my drooping thoughts.
eli'max.	Arrange the sentences so as to form a <i>climax</i> .
īn'quest.	The coroner's jury held an <i>inquest</i> .
eon sīst'.	Our safety <i>consists</i> in a strict adherence to duty.
	The lesson <i>consists</i> of words to be defined.
out live'.	They live too long who <i>outlive</i> happiness.
af fōrd'.	A good life <i>affords</i> consolation in old age.
pro pōse'.	The speaker <i>proposed</i> a question for discussion.

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ă, ě, &c., *short* ; căre, făr, ăsk, ăll, what ; ăre, veil, tĕrm ; píque, firm ;

215. RULES FOR THE USE OF THE COMMA.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

1. A parenthetical word, phrase, or clause, is separated from the rest of the sentence by commas. Thus,

Come, then, and let us reason together.

It is mind, after all, which does the work of the world.

Study, I beseech you, to store your mind with useful knowledge.

2. Words, phrases, and clauses used out of the natural order, are usually separated from the rest of the sentence by commas. Thus,

Of all our senses, sight is the most important.

Zeal, when tempered by discretion, is irresistible.

3. Expressions denoting persons or things addressed are separated from the rest of the sentence by commas. Thus,

Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth.

I rise, Mr. President, to a point of order.

216. TERMS USED IN TRAVELING.

Use the words in sentences.

päs'sen ġer	brāke'man	spȳ'gläss
rāil'rōad	eon düet'or	hāteh'wāy
dē'pot (po)	sçēn'er y	gāng'wāy
stā'tion	de tēn'tion	life'-bōat
jun-e'tion	eol liş'ion	eā'ble
bāg'gāge	dēs ti nā'tion	āneh'or
sāteh'el	voy'āge	rūd'der
tēl'e grāph	sehōon'er	stew'ard
dis pāteh'	stēam'er	pī'lot
tēl'e grām	eāb'in	hēlms'man
sīg'nal	steer'āge	wīnd'ward
whis'tle	eom'pass	lee'ward

217. SYNONYMS DISTINGUISHED.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or use in other sentences.

re ċēive'.	I received your letter asking me to dine with you, but I cannot <i>accept</i> your invitation.
ae ċept'.	
pōs'si ble.	It is <i>possible</i> to do many things that it is not wise nor <i>practicable</i> to undertake.
prāe'ti ea ble.	
pā'tient.	One may be <i>patient</i> in the midst of perplexities but not <i>resigned</i> to his surroundings.
re ſign'ed.	
ōr'i ġin.	Whatever is the <i>origin</i> of evil it is the <i>source</i> of all our woe.
sōurce.	
pēr se vēre'.	I shall <i>persevere</i> in studying my lesson even if you <i>persist</i> in disturbing me.
per ſist'.	
fī'nal.	You have <i>finally</i> advanced an argument which is <i>conclusive</i> , and I am convinced.
eon elū'sive.	

218. THE SUFFIX *ity*.

1. Make nouns out of the following adjectives by suffixing *ity* :
2. Use both the nouns and adjectives in sentences.

Consult dictionary for pronunciation of derivatives.

eon vīv'i al	īm'be ċile	ēôr'di al
hū'man	prōd'i gal	hōs'tile
fa mīl'iar	vūl'gar	ob seūre'
ē'qual	fēr'tile	se vēre'
mōr'al	ma tūre'	līb'er al
se rēne'	sīn'gu lar	sōl'id
rēġ'u lar	per vērse'	in fīrm'
pēr'son al	ad vērse'	ōp por tūne'
spīr'it u al	whīm'ſi eal	o riġ'i nal
neū'tral	lō'eal	lē'gal

219. NAMES OF WILD ANIMALS.

Write from dictation, describing as many as you can.

tí'ger	păn'ther	leop'ard
pū'mā	bădġ'er	fēr'ret
răb'bit	wēa'sel	rae eōon'
zē'brā	eām'el	ġĩ răffe'
sā'ble	öt'ter	bī'son
hŷ ē'ná	pô'r'eu pīne	mŷsk'răt
môn'k'ey	ăn'te lōpe	jăck'al
bab oon'	wal'rus	hēdġe'hog
gnū	ga zelle'	jăg u ār'
kăn ga rōō'	wol ver ĩne'	chim păn'zee
rhī nōç'e ros	hĩp po pôt'a mŷs	dròm'e da ry

220. SELECTED WORDS.

1. *Write from dictation, giving definitions ; 2. Compose sentences.*

lē'gend, a story handed down from early times.

trēa'ty, an agreement between independent States.

be quēst', something left by will ; a legacy.

ea dēt', a young man in a military school.

eon tēnd', to dispute ; to quarrel ; to argue.

trans grēss', to break or violate a law, civil or moral.

dēl'ŷge, to overflow, as with water ; to overwhelm.

fēr'vid, very hot ; burning ; ardent ; zealous.

dĩ vērgē', to extend from a common point in different directions.

eon spīre', to agree to commit a crime ; to plan together.

ex pīre', to breathe out ; to breathe out the life ; to die.

trans pīre', to become public ; to come to pass.

sub seribe', to sign with one's own hand ; to enter one's name for a newspaper or a book.

sôn, ôr, dŷ, wŷlf, tōō, tōōk ; ŷrn, rŷe, pull ; ç, ġ, *soft* ; e, ġ, *hard* ; aŷ ; eŷist ; ŷ as ng ; this.

221. THE SUFFIX *able*.

1. *Make adjectives of the following verbs by suffixing able ;*
2. *Use both the verbs and adjectives in sentences.*

See rule for final *e*, page 63.

ad vīse'	com mēnd'	de šīre'
en dūre'	re çēive'	erēd'it
prōf'it	çēn'sure	de bāte'
al low'	hōn'or	la mēnt'
re spēet'	fā'vor	ae eount'
rēa'son	ae çēpt'	de tēst'

222. SELECTION.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

But words are things, and a small drop of ink,
 Falling like dew, upon a thought, produces
 That which makes thousands, perhaps millions, think ;
 'Tis strange, the shortest letter which man uses
 Instead of speech, may form a lasting link
 Of ages ; to what straits old Time reduces
 Frail man, when paper, even a rag like this,
 Survives himself, his tomb, and all that's his.—*Byron.*

223. TEST WORDS.

1. *Write from dictation ;* 2. *Define, or compose sentences.*

knăp'săck	shĭp'wrēck	em phăt'ie
seâr'çi ty	beau'te oŭs	rēe'on çile
frōl'ick ing	lōt'ter y	prēf'er ençe
all'-wīse	al rēad'y	mēr'çi ful
elōth'ier	re vēnge'	full'-grōwn

ă, ě, &c., *long* ; â, ě, &c., *short* ; căre, făr, ăak, all, what ; êre, veil, tēm ; pique, firm ;

224. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions ; 2. Compose sentences.

at tăch', to fasten to.
grăd'u al ly, little by little.
in sîst', to urge very much.
be wâre', to be very careful about.
ma jês'tie, grand, full of dignity.
eon jêet'ure, surmise, guess.
pro elîv'i ty, inclination.
mo lëst', to trouble.
mys tē'ri oûs, strange, hard to understand.
ôn'set, an attack.

gră'ciouš, kind, condescending.
at trăet', to draw to.
hu mîl'i ty, modesty, meekness.
lûs'ty, large, strong.
măr'vel oûs, very strange, wonderful.
lē'ni ent ly, mildly, mercifully.
mÿr'i ad, a very large number.
păr'ti ele, a very small bit.
pre vâil', to succeed, to gain a victory.
în'sti gâte, to urge forward.
ap pënd'age, an addition.

225. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Mechanic Art in the Animal Creation.

Spiders are geometricians, as are also bees, whose cells are so constructed as with the least quantity of material to have the largest-sized spaces and the least possible loss of interstices. The mole is a meteorologist ; the nautilus is a navigator, for he raises and lowers his sails, casts and weighs anchor, and performs other nautical evolutions ; while the whole tribe of birds are musicians. The beaver may be called a builder or architect ; the marmot is a civil engineer, for he not only constructs houses and aqueducts, but also drains, to keep them dry ; caterpillars are silk spinners ; wasps are paper manufacturers ; the indefatigable ants are day laborers ; the monkey, a rope-dancer ; dogs are hunters ; pigs, scavengers ; and the torpedo and eel are electricians.

—Anon.

sôn, ôr, dâ, wôlf, tōô, tōôk ; ûrn, rÿe, pull ; ç, ġ, soft ; e, ġ, hard ; a; ; exist ; u as ng ; this.

226. SYNONYMS DISTINGUISHED.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or use in other sentences.

în ter pōșe'.	I will <i>interpose</i> a suggestion if I can do it without <i>interfering</i> with the discussion.
în ter fēre'.	
hā'tred.	He who incurs the <i>hatred</i> of his fellow-men
ō'di ūm.	must suffer the <i>odium</i> that is sure to follow.
ae eōm'plish.	The man <i>accomplished</i> his object when he was
ěx'e eūte.	given permission to <i>execute</i> his design.
per fōrm'.	The work was finally <i>performed</i> and the under-
a chiēve'.	taking <i>achieved</i> .
ră'tion al.	Man is a <i>rational</i> being and should therefore
rēa'son a ble.	be <i>reasonable</i> in his desires and undertakings.
need.	We are frequently under the <i>necessity</i> of doing
ne țeș'si ty.	without that of which we have great <i>need</i> .
băl'ançe.	We may speak of the <i>balance</i> of an account,
re mǎin'der.	but we should say the <i>remainder</i> of the evening.

227. THE SUFFIX *ance*.

1. Make nouns out of the following verbs by suffixing *ance* ;
2. Use both the verbs and nouns in sentences.

See rule for final *e*, page 63, and rule for final *y*, page 73.

sŭf' fer	re șēm'ble	de fȳ'
al lȳ'	ap pēar'	re șist'
de lĭv'er	dis tŭrb'	eom plȳ'
re lȳ'	at tēnd'	eon trĭve'
as șist'	eon tĭn'ŭe	for beār'
eon vey'	en dŭre'	fŭr'ther
guĭde	in șure'	an noy'
as șure'	al low'	griēve'

ā, ē, &c., long ; ä, ȳ, &c., short ; căre, făr, ășk, ăll, what ; ȳre, vȳil, tȳrm ; pĭque, firm ;

228. COMMERCIAL TERMS.

Define, or use correctly in sentences.

bănk'ing	ae eount'	făe'to ry
eash iēr'	ă'gent	în'voïçe
eür'ren çy	al low'ance	îm'pörts
de pös'it	ae tion eer'	in sur'ance
dīs'eount	ăv'er age	lī'çense
ex chānge'	bănk'rupt	mēr'chan dīse
în'ter est	eôm'merçe	môrt'gagē(môr)
prin'çi pal	eüs'tomş	pärt'ner ship
Joûr'nal	dëbt'or	re çëipt'
lëdg'er	ëx'pörts	re sôurç'es

229. RULES FOR THE USE OF THE COMMA.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

1. (a.) **A** relative clause which simply explains its antecedent, is separated from the rest of the sentence by a comma or commas. Thus,

The eye, which sees all things, cannot see itself.

Avoid rudeness of manners, which must hurt the feelings of others.

(b.) If the relative clause restricts the meaning of the antecedent, no comma is used. Thus,

He who steals my purse steals trash.

Every teacher must love a pupil who is truthful and well-behaved.

2. Place a comma after a subject and its modifiers, only when it is necessary to prevent ambiguity. Thus,

He who stands on etiquette merely, shows his own littleness.

The streams of small pleasures fill the lake of happiness.

sôn, ôr, dç, wöf, töö, töök ; ûrn, rûe, pull ; ç, ġ, soft ; e, ġ, hard ; a₂ ; exīst ; ŋ as ng ; thīa.

230. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions; & Compose sentences.

ěx'e eūte, to carry into effect; to perform; to put to death.

in'flu enče, to direct; ability to affect; reputation.

in těnt'ly, earnestly; with close attention.

in ter rūpt', to speak while another is speaking.

kīns'men, relatives; persons of the same family.

māl'ice, a wicked feeling which leads a person to do harm to others.

in trūd'er, one who comes where he is not welcome.

lūx'u ry, something not really needed; a dainty.

pěr se vēre', to keep on; to continue doing.

prěp a rā'tion, a getting ready beforehand.

rěe re ā'tion, refreshment after fatigue; play after work.

re frěsh', to give new life; to restore; to rest.

re šěnt', to show offense; to take ill.

231. DICTATION EXERCISES.

Education.

1. The aim of education should be to teach us rather how to think than what to think. —*J. Beattie.*

2. Where education has been entirely neglected or improperly managed, we see the worst passions ruling with uncontrolled and incessant sway. —*S. Parr.*

3. All who have meditated on the art of governing mankind, have been convinced that the fate of empires depends on the education of youth. —*Aristotle.*

4. Education is a companion which no misfortune can depress, no clime destroy, no enemy alienate, no despotism enslave; at home a friend, abroad an introduction, in solitude a solace, and in society an ornament. —*C. Phillips.*

ā, ē, &c., *long*; â, ě, &c., *short*; cāre, fār, āsk, all, whāt; ěre, vail, tērm; pique, firm;

232. AGRICULTURAL TERMS.

Use the words in sentences.

bär'ley	hědg'eş	hăr'rōw
bück'whēat	græss'eş	rōll'er
elō'ver	měad'ōwş	eül'ti vā tor
fiēldş	grīnd'stōne	hōrse'-rāke
fěn'çes	sçythe	mōw'er
whět'stone	stā'bles	rēap'er

233. SELECTION.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

Ill fares the land to hastening ills a prey,
 Where wealth accumulates and men decay;
 Princes and lords may flourish or may fade;
 A breath can make them as a breath has made;
 But a bold peasantry, their country's pride,
 When once destroyed, can never be supplied.

*—Goldsmith.*234. THE SUFFIX *ence*.

1. *Make nouns out of the following verbs by suffixing **ence**.*
2. *Use both the verbs and nouns in sentences.*

See rule for doubling letters, page 91, and for final *e*, page 63.

ab hōr'	dīf'fer	ex çěl'
oe eûr'	pre çēde'	re vēre'
re eûr'	re şīde'	eo hēre'
eon dōle'	eon eûr'	eon fīde'
eör re spönd'	in dülge'	īn ter fēre'
sū per in tēnd'	ăe quī eşçe'	eō in çīde'

són, ór, dō, wōlf, tōō, tōōk; ūrn, rye, pull; ç, ġ, *soft*; e, ġ, *hard*; a₂; exist; n as ng; this.

235. SYNONYMS DISTINGUISHED.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or use in other sentences.

ěv'i denče.	The <i>evidence</i> of truth is usually based upon the <i>testimony</i> of reliable witnesses.
těs'ti mo ny.	
řid'i eüle.	One may <i>ridicule</i> good-naturedly, but he who <i>derides</i> acts or speaks with severity.
de řide'.	
ae quire'.	He who <i>acquires</i> habits of industry may <i>obtain</i> all that he reasonably desires.
ob tain'.	
eöm'pe tent.	A <i>competent</i> man may acquire knowledge that will make him <i>qualified</i> for his work.
quał'i fied.	
stüb'born.	The more you reason with a <i>stubborn</i> person, the more <i>obstinate</i> he becomes.
őb'sti nate.	
be něv'o lenče.	<i>Benevolence</i> is a desire for the happiness of others ; <i>beneficence</i> is the desire carried into effect.
be něf' i genče.	
pär'don.	We beg <i>pardon</i> for a slight offense, and ask <i>forgiveness</i> for doing wrong.
for ġive'ness.	

236. WORDS OFTEN MISPRONOUNCED.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Write from dictation ; 3. Use in sentences.

pał'sied	văl'u a ble	naų'seoūs (shūs)
buôÿ'ant	ěq'ui paġe	ał'wāÿş
fał'eon (faŋ')	ełēan'li ness	dī'a monds
fīn an ġiēr'	mēr'ean tīle	pen ĩn'su lā
pār'ti ġi ple	bīv'ouăe (wăk)	steel'yard
mŭł'ti tŭde	eöf'fin	hēr'o ĩne
săn'guīne	ex ăm'īne	măs'eu līne
mu şē'um	māin'te nançe	fēm'i nīne
lŷ cē'um	sīn'gu lar	dēs' ig nāte
lēi'sure	vēr'sa tīle	věl'vet

ă, ă, &c., long ; â, ă, &c., short ; căre, făr, âsk, ăll, what ; ăre, văil, tăr̃m ; pique, firm ;

237. THE SUFFIX *ible*.

1. *Make adjectives of the following by suffixing ible;*
2. *Use the adjectives in sentences.*

eon tēpt'	eon vērt'	eor rūpt'
dī gēst'	diṣ cērn' (zērn')	de dūce'
fōrce	re vērse'	sēnse
eol lēet'	eom prēss'	de fēnse'
dif fūse'	ex haust'	fūse

238. THE SUFFIX *ary*.

1. *Make adjectives out of the following nouns by suffixing ary;*
2. *Use both the nouns and adjectives in sentences.*

eōm'pli ment	rēv o lū'tion	ēl o eū'tion
hōn'or	dīs'ci plīne	dis er'etion
plān'et	īn sur rēe'tion	pār'lia ment
sēe'ond	mō'ment	eūs'tom
dōe'u ment	vīṣ'ion	frāg'ment

239. SELECTED WORDS.

1. *Write from dictation, giving definitions;*
2. *Compose sentences.*

re vile', to reproach with contemptuous language.
smōl'der, to burn and smoke without sufficient air.
eon sōle', to cheer in distress or depression; to comfort.
eon dōle', to express sorrow or sympathy for one in trouble.
ex pōse', to place in a position to be seen; to set forth.
ex tōl', to elevate by praise; to eulogize.
diṣ sōlve', to diffuse through a liquid; to break up.
eōv'et, to wish for with eagerness; to lust after.
re fōrm', to form again; to change from worse to better.
de mūr', to raise an objection, especially in law.
dis tūrb', to interfere with; to interrupt.

són, ór, dō, wól, tōō, tōók; ūrn, rye, pull; ç, ġ, *soft*; e, ġ, *hard*; a; exist; ŋ as ng; this.

240. RULES FOR THE USE OF THE COMMA.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

1. Words or phrases contrasted are separated by commas
Thus,

Prudence, as well as courage, is necessary to overcome obstacles.

Learning is the ally, not the adversary, of genius.

2. Words and phrases in apposition, are separated from each other and from the rest of the sentence by commas, unless they may be regarded as a proper name, or a single phrase. Thus,

Hope, the balm of life, soothes us under every misfortune.

Scott, the great novelist, believed in Christianity.

The poet Longfellow was beloved by the young.

He himself can never approve of his own act.

241. TEST WORDS.

1. *Write from dictation* ; 2. *Define, or compose sentences.*

fōre'thought	vīrt'u oūs	fūr'ther ançe
erīt'i çīse	plēn'te oūs	al to gēth'er
rēf'er ençe	a gree'ment	like'li hōōd
with al'	al'ma nae	en tīre'ly
wāy'lāid	hū'mor oūs	trăf'fie
dis elōs'ūre	plēas'ing	trăf'fick ing
dēx'ter oūs	blas phēm'er	sur vīv'or
păn'ie	dif'fer ençe	be eom'ing
eow'ard içe	vāgue'ly	eoun'ter feīt
wor'ship er	de fault'er	dū'pli eate
sēr e nāde'	rē'tail	whōle'sāle
wēl'fāre	de spāir'	stam pēde'

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ä, ě, &c., *short* ; căre, făr, ask, al, what ; ère, veil, tērm ; pīque, firm ;

242. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions ; 2. Compose sentences.

fråg'ile, easily broken.

ās'peet, appearance.

bār'ter, to exchange.

máss'ive, heavy, bulky.

mēa'ger, poor, scanty.

ap pēar', to come into sight.

se erēte', to hide, to conceal.

stēad'fāst, fast fixed, firm.

däunt'less, bold, fearless.

de fraud', to cheat.

as sault', a violent attack.

re pāst', a meal, victuals.

re plēte', completely filled.

en trēat', to ask earnestly.

mal trēat', to treat ill, to abuse.

de tēst', to hate extremely.

243. DICTATION EXERCISE.

The Printed Thought.

Who can measure the existence, or determine the effects of the printed thought? What is its destiny, where its termination? Who can tell its evils or recount its blessings? Who can recite its history or point to its resting place? Calculate the effects of reading.

Consider its blessings in elevating public morals, in advancing religion, in disseminating intelligence, in overthrowing error, in establishing the potency of truth. Glance at the vices it has engendered, the dissipation it has wrought, the misery it has entailed. Then some idea may be formed of the influence and power of the press.

The printed thought can never die. The appeals of the orator leave a temporary impression behind, to waste in forgetfulness, but the printed sentiment returns again, to renew its influence upon the human mind.

Fraught with good or evil, it moves noiselessly among the people, and silently, and almost imperceptibly seals its truth or fiction upon the willing mind.

244. SYNONYMS DISTINGUISHED.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or compose other sentences.

fâr'nish. sup plȳ'.	The house is well <i>furnished</i> , every possible want being <i>supplied</i> .
as sĕnt'. eon sĕnt'.	I <i>assent</i> to the truth of what you say and <i>consent</i> to your request.
eor rêet'. pre çise'.	When <i>precise</i> directions are followed the <i>correct</i> result should be obtained.
ae knöwl'edge. eon fĕss'.	I <i>acknowledge</i> that you were right and <i>confess</i> that I was in error.
prāise. ap plaüd'.	We <i>applaud</i> what strikes our fancy, we <i>praise</i> what our judgment approves.
de fĕnd'. pro tĕet'.	A fortress is <i>defended</i> by its guns, and <i>protected</i> by its wall.

245. FRENCH WORDS IN COMMON USE.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Pronounce ; 3. Define, or compose sentences, illustrating their use.

résumé (rā zū mā'),	a summing up. A <i>résumé</i> of the book contained all the essentials.
protégé (prō tā zhā'),	one protected. The student traveled abroad as the <i>protégé</i> of his father's friend.
euī şine' (kwe zēn'),	the kitchen or cooking department. The <i>cuisine</i> of the hotel would suit the most fastidious.
trousseau (trōō sō'),	a bride's outfit. The lady purchased her <i>trousseau</i> in Paris.
eō te riē' ,	a private party. The literary men of the city, forming a <i>coterie</i> , meet weekly for social intercourse.
vis-à-vis (vĭz a vĕ'),	opposite, face to face. We sat in the carriage <i>vis-a-vis</i> .
sang-froid (şōng frwā'),	coolness, indifference. The <i>sang-froid</i> of the criminal at the gallows was remarkable.

ā, ê, &c., *long* ; â, ě, &c., *short* ; câre, fâr, âak, all, what ; êre, vgil, tĕrm ; pique, firm ;

246. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions ; 2. Compose sentences.

strēam'let, a little stream.

stūr'dy, strong, resolute.

tū'mult, a great confusion.

in viš'i ble, that which cannot
be seen.

lēth'ar gy, drowsiness.

lōath'sōme, disgusting.

ex ploit', a great performance.

glōam'ing, dusk, twilight.

ma li'ciōūs, proceeding from
ill-will.

sūl'tan, the ruler of the Turks.

thrēsh'ōld, a door-sill.

vīl'lain, a very bad person.

sōl'i ta ry, by one's self.

a ġil'i ty, quickness, readiness.

laj'rels, honors, praises.

low'er ing, threatening a storm
cloudy.

feūd, deadly hatred.

an nī'hi lāte, to destroy ut-
terly.

247. REVIEW.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or compose sentences.

frōnt'iēr

phÿſ'ie al

pur sūit'

floūr'ish

glō'ri oūs

lē'ģion

ae quīre'

be seech'

sătch'el

neū'tral

eōr'di al

grā'ciōūs

mÿr'i ad

a chiēve'

eăsh iēr'

to-dāy'

oys'ter

stūr'ģeōn

ďis'ċi plīne

pre ċiſ'ion

a năl'y sīs

mīl'li ner

ma ċhīn'ist

sċēn'er y

pēr se vēre'

lēop'ard

boun'te oūs

măr'vel oūs

buōÿ'ant

ex ĩst'enċe

grănd'eūr

ďil'i ġenċe

spēċ'i men

sÿn'o nÿm

ăe'eu ra ċy

spon tă'ne oūs

eoun'te nanċe

ad hēr'enċe

īm'be ċīle

de ſīr'a ble

eōn'sciōūs ness

īr re ſīst'i ble

mÿs tē'ri oūs

eoun'ter feīt

blas phēm'er

248. THE SUFFIX *ory*.

1. Make adjectives out of the following verbs by suffixing *ory*.
2. Use both the verbs and adjectives in sentences.

ad vîșe'	an tîc'i pāte	eôm'pen sāte
eon çîl'i āte	eon grăt'u lāte	eôn tra dîct'
de prē'ci āte	in î'ti āte	mî'grāte
pro hîb'it	re tăl'i āte	ex eûl'pāte
sū per vîșe'	re vēr'ber āte	vî'brāte

249. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Destiny of Our Country.

We stand the latest, and if we fail, probably the last experiment of self-government by the people. We have begun it under circumstances of the most auspicious nature. We are in the vigor of youth. Our growth has never been checked by the oppressions of tyranny. Our constitutions have never been enfeebled by the vices or luxuries of the old world. Such as we are, we have been from the beginning—simple, hardy, intelligent, accustomed to self-government and self-respect. The Atlantic rolls between us and any formidable foe. Within our own territory, stretching through many degrees of latitude and longitude, we have the choice of many products, and many means of independence. The government is mild. The press is free. Religion is free. Knowledge reaches, or may reach, every home. What fairer prospect of success could be presented? What means more adequate to accomplish the sublime end? What more is necessary than for the people to preserve what they themselves have created?

—Joseph Story.

250. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or compose other sentences.

vă'eāte.	The house is sold and must be <i>vacated</i> .
re tǎrd'.	Bad roads <i>retard</i> the march of the army.
a jār'.	The door was standing <i>ajar</i> .
be fǎll'.	Let me know the worst that may <i>befall</i> me.
ex ǎlt'.	Righteousness <i>exalteth</i> a nation.
pǎs'sive.	They were <i>passive</i> spectators, not actors in the scene.
mēre'ly.	Do not so act as <i>merely</i> to escape reproof.
in tēnt'.	The boy is <i>intent</i> on mischief.
a vēnge'.	<i>Avenge</i> the injuries of the suffering and innocent.
sēv'er.	The head was <i>severed</i> from the body by one blow.
op prēss'.	Tyrants <i>oppress</i> the people over whom they rule.
sus pēt'.	I <i>suspect</i> the truth of the story as it was told.
pro fēss'.	I <i>profess</i> to be no less than I seem.

251. TEST WORDS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or compose sentences.

fount'ain	wēa'ri sōme	hǎnd'sōme
trēaș'ūre	çī'der	chǎp'lain
dōl'lar	pēnd'u lūm	eǎp'ter
ex ǎm'īne	vā'por	lōdg'er
splēn'dor	a pōl'o ġīze	de sīgn'er
re liēve'	griēv'ouš	traç'ing
fām'īne	wēl'eōme	fīr'ma ment
eǎn'çer	frōl'ie sōme	dōe'trīne
pēaș'ant	bul'le tin	vul'gar
bǎch'e lor	e quǎ'tor	de çēit'
pro fī'cient	fiēnd'ish	çīr'eu lar
fēr'vor	mēr'eu ry	çēr'tain ly
mǎs'sa ere	ap prē'ci āte	sehēd'ūle

252. RULES FOR THE USE OF THE COMMA.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

1. The members of a compound sentence are usually separated by a comma, when one of them expresses the condition upon which the other statement is made. Thus,

Make men intelligent, and they become good citizens.

Be studious and diligent, and you will become learned.

2. A quotation closely connected in grammatical construction, is separated from the rest of the sentence by a comma. Thus,

The old man said, "All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy."

Remember, "Of two evils the less may always be chosen."

3. Place a comma where a word is understood, unless the connection is very close. Thus,

Conversation makes a ready man ; writing, an exact man.

To err is human ; to forgive, divine.

253. TEST WORDS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or compose sentences.

mär'tyr	chiēf'tain	eăn'dor
jěal'oūs y	ăn'çes tor	ör'i gin
mě'te or	māid'en	trēa'son
re çēipt'	re liēf'	sēiz'ūre
sīr'loin	ġīrd'le	sēr'pent
skīr'mish	īrk'some	sūr'name
prēc'i pīçe	ex tīn'guish	sīm'i lar
eōn'se quence	mīll'ion āire	sū'i çide
dāin'ty	līq'ue fȳ	rēe'ti fȳ
re joi'çing	děl'i ea çy	tēas'ing
vēnge' ançe	sē'ere çy	mȳs'te ry

ā, ē, &c., long ; ä, ë, &c., short ; căre, făr, āsk, all, what ; ére, veil, tērm ; pique, firm ;

254. THE SUFFIX *ize*.

1. *Make verbs of the following nouns and adjectives by suffixing ize*; 2. *Use all the words in sentences.*

rē'al	ē'qual	lē'gal
sŷm'bol	çiv'il	sēr'mon
hū'man	bru'tal	fös'sil
măg'net	měth'od	pā'tron
seăn'dal	au'thor	vŷe'tim
fa mīl'iar	ī'dol	im mōr'tal
möd'ern	pöp'u lar	Chris'tian

255. DICTATION EXERCISES.

Beauty.

1. Beauty is a fairy; sometimes she hides herself in a flower cup or under a leaf, or creeps into the old ivy and plays hide-and-seek with the sunbeams or haunts some ruined spot, or laughs out of a bright young face.

—G. A. Sala.

2. The contemplation of beauty in nature, in art, in literature, in human character, diffuses through our being a soothing and subtile joy in which the heart's anxious and aching cares are softly smiled away.

—E. P. Whipple.

3. Beauty is an all-pervading presence; it waves in the branches of the trees and the green blades of grass; it haunts the depths of the earth and the sea, and gleams out in the hues of the shell and the precious stone; and not only in these minute objects but the ocean, the mountains, the clouds, the heavens, the stars, the rising and setting sun, all overflow with beauty.

—W. E. Channing.

256. WORDS OFTEN MISPRONOUNCED.

1. Pronounce; 2. Write from dictation; 3. Use in sentences.

ěx'qui šite	sq̄ā'lôr	fă'vor ĩte
frăn'chise	jăun'diçe	lĕ'o rĭçe
eōn'eōurse	ho rĭ'zon	rĭns'ing
eōurt'e sy	tū'mult	quē'ry
çēm'e tēr y	ĩ'vo ry	trăn'quĭl
pěr'emp to ry	anx ĭ'e ty	vĭ çĭn'i ty
vē'he ment	ex eūr'sion	fĭ nănçe'
eōr'al	dĭ rĕet'	pâr'ent

257. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Reading.

In the course of our reading we should lay up in our minds a store of goodly thoughts in well-wrought words, which shall be a living treasure of knowledge always with us, and from which, at various times, and amidst all the shifting of circumstances, we may be sure of drawing some comfort, guidance and sympathy. —*Arthur Helps.*

258. THE SUFFIX *ship*.

Add the suffix *ship* to the following, and use the nouns thus formed in sentences :

hêir (âr)	fĕl'lōw	frĭend
gōv'ern or	pärt'ner	ĕd'it or
ōwn'er	pro prĭ'e tor	re lă'tion
schōl'ar	sĕe're tă ry	work'man
ău'thor	guărd'i an	stătes'man
hōrse'man	die tă'tor	stew'ard

ă, ĕ, &c., *long*; â, ĕ, &c., *short*; câre, făr, âsk, âll, what; ĕre, vĕil, tĕrm; pĭque, fĭrm;

259. SYNONYMS DISTINGUISHED.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or use in other sentences.

ex çite'.	The orator <i>excited</i> the feelings of the people and
in çite'.	<i>incited</i> them to undertake the war.
eũs'tom.	The <i>custom</i> of giving produces a <i>habit</i> of liberal-
hăb'it.	ity. "How use doth breed a <i>habit</i> in a man!"
ān'cient.	That is <i>antique</i> which was used in <i>ancient</i> times
an tique'.	but is now out of use.
an nounçe'.	<i>Announce</i> the arrival of the messenger and <i>pro-</i>
pro elāim'.	<i>claim</i> the news of victory.
fōrçe.	Notwithstanding the <i>strength</i> of the oak, the
strēngth.	<i>force</i> of the wedge cleaves it asunder.
eon vōke'.	The king <i>convoked</i> parliament and it <i>convened</i> at
eon vēne'.	the appointed time.

260. SYNONYMS.

1. Write the words of English origin from dictation, and the others from memory ; 2. Distinguish between them.

ENGLISH.	LATIN.	GREEK.
wëll'-brëd	çiv'il	po lite'
strēngth	vīg'or	ën'er ġy
tēaşe	tor mēnt'	tăn'ta lize
sight	spëe'ta ele	sçēne
shël'ter	rëf'uġe	a sÿ'lum
fōre tēll'	pre dīct'	prōph'e sÿ
bōld	œou rā'ġeoũs	he rō'ie
dărk'en	ob seũre'	e elīpse'
time	ē'rá	pē'ri od
fōe	ën'e my	an tăġ'o nīst
strëss	ăe'çent	ëm'pha sis

261. NOUNS CHANGED TO VERBS.

1. *Change the following nouns to verbs by changing the accent.*

Thus, **con'duct** means behavior; **con duct'**, to lead.

2. *Write sentences, using them both as nouns and verbs.*

eön'duet	eön'fliet	ěx'traet
ă'e'cent	dīs'eount	eön'traet
çēm'ent	eön'test	eön'vert
děš'ert	ěx'pōrt	ěn'trançe
ěs'eort	eöm'ment	eön'viet
eön'çert	ěs'sāy	dī'ğest

MODEL SENTENCES.—Ac cent' each word on the syllable indicated by the ac'cent.

I have cem'ent with which to ce ment' a broken dish.

The traveller was lost in the des'ert, being de sert'ed by his companions.

262. SELECTED WORDS.

1. *Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or compose other sentences.*

- dis pōse'**. One may *dispose* of what belongs to him.
a tōne'. The murderer fell and blood *atoned* for blood.
in vōke'. The clergyman *invoked* God's blessing.
de plōre'. The man *deplores* the ruin he has brought on his family.
en grōss'. The clerk *engrossed* the deed. The subject *engrossed* his thoughts.
in vōlve'. *Involved* sentences are obscure. *Involves* the quantity to the fourth power.
be trōth'. I was *betrothed* to a maiden fair.
de vōlve'. The command *devolved* upon the next in rank.
ab seōnd'. The cashier *absconded* with the funds of the bank.

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ä, ě, &c., *short* ; căre, făr, ăak, ăll, whăt ; ěre, vėil, těrm ; pĭque, fĭrm ;

263. SYNONYMS DISTINGUISHED.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or use in other sentences.

pique, spite. *Pique* is slight vexation ; *spite* is settled ill-will.

awk'ward, elūm'sy. One is *clumsy* in appearance and *awkward* in manner.

pěr ti năç'i ty, ōb'sti na çy. We adhere with *pertinacity* and resist with *obstinacy*.

ăb'sti nençe, tēm'per ançe. *Abstinence* is doing without ; *temperance* is using with moderation.

threāt'en ing, im pënd'ing, im'mi nent. Storms are *threatening* ; evils are *impending* ; danger is *imminent*.

in ğe nū'i ty, elēv'er nēss. *Ingenuity* invents ; *cleverness* executes with skill and dexterity.

irk'sōme, wēa'ri sōme, tē'di oūs. A task may be *irksome*, severe labor *wearisome*, and a speech *tedious*.

264. DICTATION EXERCISES.

Reading.

1. To learn how to read is no easy acquisition ; I refer, not to the pronunciation of the words, or the inflections of the voice, but to the quick and true apprehension of the meaning, and a susceptibility to the beauties of style.

—S. P. Newman.

2. Get a habit, a passion for reading ; not flying from book to book, with the squeamish caprice of a literary epicure ; but read systematically, closely, thoughtfully, analyzing every subject as you go along, and laying it up carefully and safely in your memory. It is only by this mode that your information will be at the same time extensive, accurate, and useful.

—W. Wirt.

sôn, ôr, dō, wqłf, tōō, tōōk ; ūrn, rŭe, pull ; ç, ğ, *soft* ; e, ğ, *hard* ; a₂ ; exist ; ŋ as ng ; this.

265. RULES FOR THE USE OF THE SEMICOLON.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

1. Place a semicolon between the two clauses of a compound sentence, if one is complete in itself and the other added for the sake of contrast or explanation. Thus,

Some persons make a long story short ; but most persons make a short story long.

Make the best use of your time ; for the loss of it can never be regained.

2. When the members of a compound sentence are but slightly connected in thought or construction, they are separated by semicolons. Thus,

I was an American ; I shall live an American ; I shall die an American.

Wisdom is the principal thing ; therefore get wisdom ; and with all thy getting get understanding.

3. The members of a compound sentence are separated by a semicolon, if either member contains elements separated by commas. Thus,

Now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three ; but the greatest of these is charity.

It is the first point of wisdom to avoid evils ; the second, to make them useful.

266. DICTATION EXERCISES.

1. Give a boy address and accomplishments, and you give him the mastery of palaces and fortunes wherever he goes ; he has not the trouble of earning or owning them ; they solicit him to enter and possess. —*Emerson.*

2. Learn to admire rightly ; the great pleasure of life is that. Note what the great men admired ; they admired great things ; narrow spirits admire basely, and worship meanly. —*Thackeray.*

267. VERBS CHANGED TO NOUNS.

1. *Change verbs to nouns* ; 2. *Write sentences, using the words both as verbs and nouns.*

im pōrt'	per fēet'	sub jēet'
ob jēet'	in sūlt'	pre šent'
trans pōrt'	trans fēr'	re bēl'
per mīt'	pre fīx'	sur vey'
per fūme'	pro grēss'	re eōrd'
in erēase'	re fūse'	tor mēnt'

MODEL SENTENCES.—An article which is **import'ed** into a country is an **im'port**.

Why do you **ob'ject'**? The **ob'ject** is a worthy one.

The vessel which carried the freight was a **trans'port**.
The goods were **transport'ed**.

268. SELECTED WORDS.

1. *Write from dictation, giving definitions* ; 2. *Compose sentences.*

āf'flu ençe, an abundant supply, riches, plenty.

mēl'an ehol y, sad, gloomy ; sadness, low spirits.

ēx'tri eāte, to free from difficulties or perplexities ; to disentangle.

āp' a thy, lack of feeling, indifference.

ās si dū'i ty, diligence, close attention to business, industry.

āv a rī'ciōūs, very fond of money, greedy of gain.

brān'dish, to shake or flourish, to move or wave, as a weapon.

ea pri'ciōūs, unsteady, fickle, full of whims.

eom pēt'i tor, a rival, one who seeks the same thing which another seeks.

he rēd'i ta ry, by birth, coming down from father to son.

hēr'e sieg, false doctrines ; notions not like one's own.

són, ór, dō, wólř, tōō, tōōk ; ūrn, rŕe, pull ; ç, ġ, soft ; e, ē, hard ; aš ; exīst ; ŋ as ng ; thīa.

269. THE PREFIX *in*.

The prefix *in* signifies *not*, or *want of*; hence *incapacity* means *want of capacity*.

1. Prefix *in* to the following nouns; 2. Analyze the words thus formed and use them in sentences.

elēm'en çy	eo hēr'ençe	dē'çen çy
ef fī'cien çy	ěl'e gañçe	e qual'ity
de çış'ion	eon gru'i ty	dis-erë'tion
eon sīst'en çy	ex pē'ri ençe	sig nīf'i eançe
sin çēr'i ty	eön'stan çy	eöm'pe ten çy
ere dū'li ty	dī ġës'tion	děl'i ea çy
sta bīl'i ty	tēm'per ançe	do çīl'i ty

270. SELECTION.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

What constitutes a state ?

Not high-raised battlement or labored mound,
 Thick wall or moated gate ;
 Not cities proud with spires and turrets crowned ;
 Not bays and broad-armed ports,
 Where, laughing at the storm, rich navies ride ;
 Not starred and spangled courts,
 Where low-browed baseness wafts perfume to pride.
 No : *men*—high-minded *men*,
 With powers as far above dull brutes endued
 In forest, brake, or den,
 As beasts excel cold rocks and brambles rude ;
 Men, who their duties know,
 But know their rights, and, knowing, dare maintain.

—*Sir William Jones.*

271. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions ; 2. Compose sentences.

im pěl', to drive or urge forward.

věr'bal, oral, not written,

pí'rate, a robber on the high seas.

ig nīte', to set on fire.

re quīte', to repay.

skīt'tish, easily frightened.

dis'eord, want of concord or agreement.

līn'ger, to delay, to loiter.

mo lēst', to trouble or disturb.

sub mērgē', to put under water.

in vērt', to place in a contrary order.

re fine', to purify.

ex tīnet', put out, as a light is *extinct*, extinguished.

kīn'dred, relatives, related.

af fliet', to cause grief.

mīn'gle, to mix.

272. TEST WORDS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or compose sentences.

sŷl'la ble

drūdġ'er y

eom pŷl'so ry

hīd'e oŷs

in çes'sant

griēv'ançe

eōn'tra ry

sŷmp'tom

eoŷrt'e oŷs

nŷi'sançe

so çī'e ty

nōn'sense

păç'i fŷ

mīl'li nēr y

eū'ri oŷs

prōm'i nençe

in grē'di ents

ex pēnse'

273. PRECIOUS STONES.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Describe as many as you can.

ru'by

dī'a mond

e-hal çed'o ny

tō'păz

bēr'yl

ăg'ate

jăs'per

săp'phire

ēm'e rald

găr'net

eăm'e o

ēm'e ry

tur quois'

săr'do nŷx

ăm'e thŷst

ō'nŷx

quartz

erŷs'tal

274. SYNONYMS DISTINGUISHED.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or use in other sentences.

eon'trăet.	A <i>contract</i> is an agreement between persons.
com'păet.	A <i>compact</i> is a solemn <i>contract</i> between states.
de lî'ciouš.	The fragrance of a flower is <i>delicious</i> .
de light'ful.	The scenery of the Hudson is <i>delightful</i> .
răn'eor.	<i>Rancor</i> is deep-seated and malignant.
ěn'mi ty.	<i>Enmity</i> is ill-feeling that may be generous and open.
af firm'.	To <i>affirm</i> is to declare a statement to be true.
a věr'.	To <i>aver</i> is to declare with solemnity.
eon trăst'.	We <i>contrast</i> things which are strikingly unlike.
com pâre'.	We <i>compare</i> things which have some resemblances.
eon çēal'.	To <i>conceal</i> is to hide what we do not wish seen.
dis guiše'.	To <i>disguise</i> is to <i>conceal</i> by assuming a false appearance.
ad join'ing.	<i>Adjoining</i> farms have a common boundary.
ad jā'çent.	<i>Adjacent</i> streets lie near each other.

275. TEST WORDS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or compose sentences.

slîp'per y	knāv'er y	bound'a ry
eŷl'in der	eūs'tom a ry	ğym năš'ties
lo eăl'i ty	gāv'e ty	sē'ri oūs
eam paign'	tŷp'ie al	frăil'ty
sēe're ta ry	per fūm'er y	brîb'er y
tēm'po ra ry	pōult'ry	vōl'un ta ry
sŷm'pa thîze	sēm'i na ry	trăi'tor
nîç'e ty	in jū'ri oūs	fră'grance

ă, ê, &c., *long* ; â, ë, &c., *short* ; căre, făr, âsk, ăll, what ; êre, vgil, tēm ; pîque, firm ;

276. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Amusements.

Innocent amusements are such as excite moderately and such as produce a cheerful frame of mind, not boisterous mirth ; such as refresh instead of exhaust the system ; such as recur frequently, rather than continue long ; such as send us back to our daily duties invigorated in body and spirit ; such as we can partake of in the presence and society of respectable friends ; such as consist with and are favorable to a grateful piety ; such as are chastened by self-respect and are accompanied with the consciousness that life has a higher end than to be amused. — *W. E. Channing.*

277. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or compose other sentences.

la měnt'.	Where joy most revels, grief doth most <i>lament</i> .
a lěrt'.	A sentinel should always be on the <i>alert</i> .
a vērt'.	<i>Avert</i> your eyes from scenes of wickedness.
su pěr'b'.	The national capitol is a <i>superb</i> edifice.
ex pěrt'.	An <i>expert</i> surgeon is skillful in the art of surgery.
dī vērt'.	The river is <i>diverted</i> from its usual channel.
sub vērt'.	Right is <i>subverted</i> when wrong prevails.
sub sěrve'.	Courts of law are designed to <i>subserve</i> , not to <i>subvert</i> the ends of justice.
in sěrt'.	<i>Insert</i> the words omitted in the composition.
eon vērge'.	The spokes of a wheel <i>converge</i> towards the hub.
re vērt'.	I love to <i>revert</i> to the scenes of my childhood.
pěr'jure.	A witness <i>perjures</i> himself when he swears to what he knows to be false.
věn'er āte.	We <i>venerate</i> the aged who are wise and good.
a dôrn'.	The bride was <i>adorned</i> with jewelry.
as sôrt'.	<i>Assorted</i> colors are colors of various kinds.

sôn, ôr, dq, wôlf, tōô, tōôk ; ūrn, rye, pull ; ç, ç, *soft* ; e, ě, *hard* ; as ; exist ; ŋ as ng ; this.

278. TEST WORDS.

1. Write from dictation; 2. Define, or compose sentences.

bûrg'lar	pěr'son al	sûr'ger y
în'fi nîte	eoûp'let	rêq'ui şîte
êd'i fîçe	eî lîp'sis	pôul'tîçe
guëss'ing	prěj'u dîçe	çiv'il îze
ên'ter prişe	re lēase'	sën'tençe
e rāse'	löz'ençe	ap plauşe'
fûr'lough	fôr'feit	dêf'i nîte
bây'o net	çîr'eum stançe	păm'phlet
ap prên'tîçe	ăd ver tîşe'	trēa'tîşe
de sçënd'	dis çî'ple	rêş'o lûte

279. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions; 2. Compose sentences.

rěş ur rēe'tion, a rising to life again from the dead.

şým'pa thîze, to feel for another, as for one in trouble.

vălve, one part of a shell; a *valve* in a pipe.

va rî'e ty, made up of many kinds.

vault, a small room underground; a little cellar.

vêrd'ûre, greenness, as of growing leaves, grass, etc.

ăr ti fî'cial, made or contrived by the skill of man.

ăt'om, the smallest possible particle of matter.

eom mēm'o rāte, to call to remembrance by some act or celebration.

eon dēse', to reduce to another and more compact form.

çy'elōne, a storm which moves around a center.

per çep' ti ble, capable of being known through the senses.

piet ūr eşque', fitted to form a good and pleasing picture.

sûb ter rā'ne an, under the surface of the earth; underground.

sue çēs'sive, following in order, or in uninterrupted course.

ă, ê, &c., *long*; ă, ẽ, &c., *short*; căre, făr, âsk, ăll, what; êre, vëil, tērm; pique, firm;

280. SYNONYMS DISTINGUISHED.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or use in other sentences.

al lûre'.	We are <i>allured</i> by the prospect of good.
en tiċe'.	We are <i>enticed</i> into evil by false promises.
de eoŷ'.	We are <i>decoyed</i> into danger by false appearances.
dis sēm'bler.	A <i>dissembler</i> conceals what he really is.
hÿp'o erĭte.	A <i>hypocrite</i> pretends to be what he is not.
ēs'ti mâte.	The loss or gain of an enterprise is <i>estimated</i> .
es teem'.	A man is <i>esteemed</i> for his integrity and honor.
trans pârent.	Water and common glass are <i>transparent</i> .
trans lûçent.	Horn and ground glass are <i>translucent</i> .
al lûde'.	We <i>allude</i> to what is mentioned incidentally.
re fër'.	We <i>refer</i> to a matter of which we speak directly.
rép e tĭ'tion.	<i>Repetitions</i> are often necessary and justifiable.
taŷ tōl'o ġy.	<i>Tautology</i> is a faulty sameness of expression.

281. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Knowledge.

Knowledge, in general, expands the mind, exalts the faculties, refines the taste of pleasure, and opens innumerable sources of intellectual enjoyment. By means of it we become less dependent for satisfaction upon the sensitive appetite ; the gross pleasures of sense are more easily despised, and we are made to feel the superiority of the spiritual to the material part of our nature. Instead of being continually solicited by the influence and irritation of sensible objects, the mind can retire within itself, and expatiate in the cool and quiet walks of contemplation.

—Z. C. Uffenbach.

282. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions ; 2. Compose sentences.

blând' ish ment , artful ca- resses.	dî lêm'mă , state of doubt.
çĕn'sor , a critic, a judge.	çe lĕs'tial , heavenly.
ĭg no mĭn'i oŭs , disgraceful, shameful.	gôr'mand ize , to eat greedily.
per ĕn'ni al , constant, never ceasing.	pa trĭ'cian , noble, of high birth.
eom pōș'ŭre , calmness.	prox ĭm'i ty , closeness.
eôn'tem plâte , to think over, to consider.	eon jĕet'ŭres , guesses, sur- mises.
eôr'pu len çy , excessive fat- ness.	eon tĭg ū oŭs , adjoining, close to.
de spōnd'en çy , low spirits.	de mĕan' , to behave.
	dex tĕr'i ty , readiness in doing anything.

283. THE PREFIX *in*.

The prefix *in* signifies *not* ; hence *incautious* means *not cautious*.

1. Prefix *in* to the following adjectives ; 2. Analyze the words formed and use them in sentences.

eom bŭs'ti ble	e lăs'tie	ĕl'i ġi ble
ef fĕet'ŭ al	ex eŭș'a ble	dĕl'i eate
eor pō're al	eon vĕn'ient	ex pĕ'di ent
eôm'pa ra ble	eom păt'i ble	eom mō'di oŭs
ex pĕn'sive	ju dĭ'cioŭs	eon sĭd'er ate
eon elŭ'sive	eon spĭe'u oŭs	eor rūpt'i ble
flĕx'i ble	eřĕd'i ble	of fĕn'sive
sōl'u ble	sĕn'si ble	sig nĭf'i eant
trăn'si tĭve	suf fĭ'cient	tăn'ġi ble
dĕf'i nĭte	vĭș'i ble	vŭl'ner a ble

ă, â, &c., *long* ; ă, ȧ, &c., *short* ; căre, făr, âsk, all, what ; ȧre, vâlg, tĕrm ; pĭque, firm ;

284. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Pleasure.

Let your pleasure be intellectual and spiritual rather than sensual; individual and private, rather than social and public; economical, rather than expensive; an occasional recreation, and not an habitual pursuit, and such as shall rather fit than disqualify you for the business of life.

No man will less enjoy pleasure than he who lives for and upon it; and paradoxical as it may appear, it is true, the way to enjoy pleasure is not to love it to a passionate excess, but to partake of it ever in moderation.

—J. A. James.

285. SYNONYMS DISTINGUISHED.

1. Write from dictation; 2. Define, or use in other sentences.

ěmp'ty.	A thing is <i>empty</i> when there is nothing in it.
vā'eant.	A seat is <i>vacant</i> when the usual occupant is away.
dī'fī denċe.	<i>Diffidence</i> is a distrust of our powers.
mōd'est y.	<i>Modesty</i> is an unwillingness to put ourselves forward.
eōv'et oūs.	He who is <i>covetous</i> desires the wealth of others.
āv a rī'ciōūs.	He who is <i>avaricious</i> desires wealth for the purpose of hoarding it.
a pōl'o ġy.	We make an <i>apology</i> for unbecoming conduct.
ex eūse'.	We offer an <i>excuse</i> for a neglect of duty.
be hāv'ior.	<i>Behavior</i> has reference to particular actions.
eor'dūet.	<i>Conduct</i> refers to the general course of life.
e quiv'o eal.	<i>Equivocal</i> statements are intended to deceive.
am biġ'u oūs.	<i>Ambiguous</i> statements convey two different meanings.

286. RULES FOR THE USE OF THE SEMICOLON.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

1. Two or more clauses having a common grammatical relation, are usually separated by semicolons. Thus,

To give an early preference to honor above gain ; to despise every advantage which cannot be attained without dishonest arts ; to brook no meanness and stoop to no dissimulation,—are the indications of a great mind.

2. Place a semicolon before *as* and *namely*, when they precede an example or specification of particulars. Thus,

Pronouns used to denote the person or persons speaking, are said to be of the first person ; as, I, my, me, we, our, us.

We have three great bulwarks of liberty ; namely, schools, newspapers, and the ballot-box.

287. TEST WORDS.

1. *Write from dictation ;* 2. *Define, or compose sentences.*

gro tēsque'	erēat'ūre	thor'ōugh fāre
ac quāint'ance	en cȳ elo pē'di ā	guārd'i an
sus pī'cion	rēe om mēnd'	čer'e mo ny
as sō'ci ate	māt'ri mo ny	er rō'ne oūs
in dī vīd'u al	prōb a bīl'i ty	in quīš'i tīve
ex pē'ri ençe	sūit'a ble	çīr'ele
wrīnk'le	prāe'ti eal	phȳš'ie al
vē'hiele	pēr spi rā'tion	o mīs'sion
per suā'sion	eōn'sciouš	eon vēn'iençe
tēach'a ble	spē'cial	rās'eal
in flu ēn'tial	jū'bi lee	trēs'pass
ne çēs'si ty	ā'mi a ble	ap pār'el
em bār'rass	erīt'i çīsm	in īq'ui ty

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ä, ẽ, &c., *short* ; cāre, fār, āsk, all, what ; ère, vgil, tērm ; pīque, firm ;

288. THE PREFIX *im*.

The prefix *in* which signifies *not* becomes *im* before a word beginning with *m* or *p* ; hence *immodest* means *not modest*.

1. Prefix *im* to the following adjectives ; 2. Analyze the words thus formed and use them in sentences.

ma tē'ri al	pāl'pa ble	pār'tial
pāss'a ble	ma tūre'	pā'tient
mōv'a ble	pēn'i tent	pēr'feet
pēr'ish a ble	pēr'son al	mēaș'ūr a ble
mōd'er ate	po līte'	pōl'i tie
pōs'si ble	pō'tent	prăe'ti ea ble
prōb'a ble	prōp'er	pru'dent

289. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions ; 2. Compose sentences.

nēe'ro măn cy, art of magic, art of doing strange things.

pēn'sive, thoughtful, sad, given to melancholy musing.

phī lăn'thro py, readiness to do good to all men.

pre cēd'ençe, priority in position, rank, or time.

quăn'da ry, a condition of doubt, perplexity, uncertainty.

eôn'se erăt ed, set apart for special use, as for sacred purposes.

ēb ul līt'ion, the operation of boiling ; outbursts, as of anger.

ēe çen triç'i ty, oddity, being unlike other people.

es trănçe'ment, loss of love for each other, separation in feeling.

eū'lo gy, praise, a speech in honor of some one.

īn ean tăt'ions, ceremonies, words said to cause the presence of spirits.

īn ēv'i ta ble, something which must be ; unavoidable.

in seru'ta ble, incapable of being understood by human reason.

290. THE PREFIX *un*.

The prefix *un* before a word signifies *to take off, to reverse*; hence, *unharness* means *to take off the harness*; *unbraid*, *to reverse the process of braiding*.

1. Prefix *un* to the following verbs; 2. Analyze and use in sentences the words thus formed.

bō'som	brī'dle	eōv'er
de çēive'	ēarth	fāst'en
fēt'ter	hīnge	fûrl
eōūp'le	bûr'den	mûz'zle
nërve	rāv'el	sād'dle
serev	sēt'tle	shäck'le
shēathe	thrëad	vëil
twist	wrăp	yōke

291. SYNONYMS DISTINGUISHED.

1. Write from dictation; 2. Define, or use in other sentences.

haugh'ty, ār'ro gant. One who is *haughty* in disposition is apt to be *arrogant* in his demands.

dīl'i gēnt, in dūs'tri oūs. A pupil may be *diligent* for a time without meriting the title of *industrious*.

sör'rōw, griēf. We feel *sorrow* during the illness of a friend and *grief* at his death.

eāu'tiōūs, wā'ry, çir'eum spēet. Be *cautious* at all times, *wary* in extreme danger, and *circumspect* in matters of peculiar delicacy and difficulty.

pös'ture, āt'ti tūde. *Posture* is mere position, but one's *attitude* is expressive of his feelings.

re prove', re būke'. A child is *reproved* for his faults, and *rebuked* for his impudence.

ā, ē, &c., *long*; â, ě, &c., *short*; câre, fâr, âsk, âll, whät; ère, vëil, tērm; p'ique, firm;

292. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions ; 2. Compose sentences.

- e mā'ci āt ed**, thin, lean, wasted away.
en vī'ron, to surround.
im pēt'u oūs, hasty, violent.
in ē'bri āte, a drunkard.
īt er ā'tion, repetition.
so līl'o quy, a talking to one's self.
sōm'ber, dusky, gloomy.
tăç i tûrn'i ty, silence, disposition not to talk.
te năç'i ty, power to hold fast.
vo lûpt'û a ry, one much given to enjoyment.
- en eō'mi ūm**, praises, words of approval.
im pāled', fixed upon a stake.
īm'po tent, weak, without strength.
in erēd'i ble, beyond belief.
sten tō'ri an, very loud.
tāl'iş man, a charm, something to keep off evil.
văç'il lāt ing, unsteady, hesitating.
yeō'man ry, the common people, people of the country.

293. WORDS OFTEN CONFOUNDED.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions ; 2. Compose other sentences.

- īl lūde'**, to deceive. We are *illuded* by false appearances.
e lūde', to escape. The prisoner is at large, having *eluded* the officers.
ex çēpt', leaving out. I have solved all the examples *except* one.
ae çēpt', to take. *Accept* a gift as a token of respect.
gām'ble, to play a game for money or other stake.
gām'bol, to sport. Children *gambol* on the green.
in gēn'ioūs, prompt to invent, as an *ingenious* mechanic.
in gēn'ū oūs, frank. An *ingenuous* man confesses his faults with a noble candor.
līn'i ment, ointment. Apply *liniment* to the wound.
līn'e a ment, features. Man resembles man in general *lineaments*.

294. THE PREFIX *un*.

The prefix *un* before a participle signifies *not*: hence *unabridged* means *not abridged*.

1. Prefix *un* to the following participles; 2. Analyze the words thus formed and use them in sentences.

a dŭl'ter āt ed	dis guīsed'	eon strāined'
ex haust'ed	fāth'omed	guārd'ed
pre pâred'	ap prē'ci āt'ed	lēav'ened
mār'ried	pre mēd'i tāt ed	per cēived'
de signed'	rēe'on çiled	bī'ased
sŭl'lied	dī mīn'ished	so liç'it ed
as pīr'ing	fał'ter ing	īn'ter est ing
com plāin'ing	grūdġ'ing	as sūm'ing

295. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions; 2. Compose sentences.

hal lŭ çi nā'tion, a belief in the reality of things that have no existence.

pār'a dŏx, something seemingly absurd, yet true.

nŏ men elāt'ŭre, the terms or language employed in any science or art.

jŭ ris pru'dençe, the science of law.

eār'i ea tŭre, an exaggerated representation of defects.

in frīnge'ment, the violation of an agreement; encroachment upon the rights of another.

dēp o gŭ'tion, the written testimony of a witness.

eŏn san guīn'i ty, the relation of persons by blood.

āb o rīg'i nēs, the first inhabitants of a country.

es thēt'ies, the science of the beautiful.

pār'a sīte, an animal or plant which draws nourishment from another; a hanger-on.

296. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions; 2. Compose sentences.

ae eū'mu lāte, to collect.

whīm'si eal, absurd, odd.

vōgue, fashion.

fôr'ti tūde, bravery.

gro tēsque', ludicrous, absurd.

an tique', old, of old fashion.

ār'ti fiçe, a skillful device, a trick.

triv'i al, of little value.

trăn'sient, of short duration.

seru'ti nize, to examine with care.

brie'-a-brāe, a miscellaneous collection of curiosities.

ād'e quate, sufficient for, enough.

ig nō'ble, base, of low tastes.

gār'ru loūs, very talkative.

a lāe'ri ty, a cheerful readiness, quickness to act.

ār'a ble, fit for plowing.

băn'quet, a splendid feast, an entertainment.

swarh'y, of a dark complexion.

săn'guīne, full of hope.

ero quet' (kă'), a game played with balls and mallets.

297. DICTATION EXERCISES.

Nature.

1. Nature has her mute language and her symbolical writing; but she requires a discerning intellect to gain the key to her secrets, to unravel her profound enigmas, and, piercing through her mysteries, to interpret the hidden sense of her word, and thus reveal the fullness of her glory.

—*Schlegel.*

2. Nature does not capriciously scatter her secrets as golden gifts to lazy pets and luxurious darlings, but imposes tasks when she presents opportunities, and uplifts him whom she would inform.

The apple that she would drop at the feet of Newton, is but a coy invitation to follow her to the stars.

—*E. P. Whipple.*

298. WORDS DERIVED FROM THE GREEK.

1. Study the Greek words and their meanings; 2. Write the sentences from dictation; 3. Analyze the derivatives.

ăm'phi, *both*. Frogs are **amphibious** animals because they can live in *both* air and water. A **biography** is the written story of a *life*. **Biology** is that part of **physiology** which treats of *life* in general; the science of *life*. **Physics** is the science of *nature* or of *natural* objects, and the laws of the material world.

hỹ'per, *over*. **Hyperbole** is a statement which exaggerates; literally, *throws over*. One is **hypercritical** who is *over-critical*, *judging* too severely. A **criterion** is a standard of *judgment*.

A disease is **chronic** which has continued for a long *time*. A **chronometer** is an instrument for *measuring time*. A **chronicle** is an historical account of facts disposed in the order of *time*. **Chronological** tables are tables of events with their *dates*.

299. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions; 2. Compose sentences.

a băsh', to confuse, to make ashamed.
ab hôt', to hate extremely, to loathe, to detest.
vės'ti būle, the porch or entrance way into a house.
u șûrp', to take without rightful authority, to assume.
hỹ pœ'ri sy, pretending to be what one is not.
gôt'geoũs, very showy on account of bright colors, very fine.
al lē'gi ançe, duty to one's country; fidelity.
ăl'le go ry, a story which describes one thing while seeming to describe another.
trō'phy, something won in a contest, as arms and flags in war.
străt'a ġem, a plan for deceiving an enemy; a trick.

ă, ê, &c., *long*; â, ë, &c., *short*; căre, făr, âsk, all, what; êre, vgil, têrm; pîque, firm:

300. THE PREFIX *un*.

The prefix *un* before an adjective signifies *not*; hence, *unable* means *not able*.

1. Prefix *un* to the following adjectives; 2. Analyze the words thus formed and use them in sentences.

chăř'i ta ble	fa mĩl'iar	in tẻl'li ẻi ble
ẻaş'y	pā tri ot'ie	rĩght'eous
ẻĩv'il	ae ẻẻpt'a ble	ẻẻalth'ful
ae ẻount'a ble	grāte'ful	ẻẻn'scious
nẻẻ'es sa ry	a wāre'	ẻỏ ten tẻā'tious
ẻẻn sti tủ'tion al	mẻẻ'ẻi ful	ẻẻn'swer a ble
plẻaẻ'ant	neigh'bor ly	pro dủẻ'tive
rẻa'ẻon a ble	pẻẻ'a ta ble	sẻā'vor y
serủ'pu loẻs	sẻỏ'cia ble	whẻẻle'some
sủit'a ble	ủẻ'ủ al	dủ'ti ful
chẻẻnge'a ble	ẻẻn ẻẻ'ni al	mẻẻn'ẻe a ble

301. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions; 2. Compose sentences.

sẻẻ'u ta ry, promoting health, beneficial.	rẻẻ'spẻẻte, a delay.
ẻẻo lẻẻ's'sal, of very great size.	ẻẻa tẻẻ's'tro phe, a great disaster.
ẻẻỏv'ẻrt ly, secretly, by deception.	ẻẻẻn trẻẻ'tion, sorrow for wrongdoing, penitence.
pủ'ẻis sant, strong, powerful.	ẻẻrow'ẻess, great bravery, strength.
ẻẻro ẻẻẻn'ẻi tor, an ancestor.	ẻẻre sẻẻẻe', to foretell; to suspect.
rẻẻv'ẻer y, an irregular train of thought.	ẻẻem bẻẻl'lish, to make beautiful.
ẻẻx pẻẻẻẻ', to rub or blot out.	ẻẻfas tẻẻd'ẻi ẻỏs, over-nice, hard to please.
ẻẻob lẻẻv'ẻi on, forgetfulness.	ẻẻma lẻẻẻn', to speak evil of.
ẻẻmo rẻẻẻẻ', of a sour disposition, sullen.	

sẻỏn, ẻỏr, dẻ, wẻỏlẻ, tẻỏỏ, tẻỏẻk; ẻẻn, rẻẻẻ, pull; ẻẻ, ẻẻ, soft; ẻẻ, ẻẻ, hard; ẻẻẻ; exist; nẻẻ as nẻẻ; this.

302. WORDS OFTEN CONFOUNDED.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions; 2. Compose sentences.

af fēet', to pretend. Do not *affect* ignorance when you know.

ef fēet', to accomplish. A successful man *effects* what he undertakes.

eön'fi dent, bold. The fool rageth and is *confident*.

eön fi dānt', a bosom friend. Secrets are entrusted to a *confidant*.

diş ēase', sickness. Pneumonia is a *disease* of the lungs.

de ġease', death. His will was read after his *decease*.

děf'er enġe, respect. Show *deference* to the wishes of others.

dif'fer enġe, distinction. There is a *difference* between right and wrong.

děş'ert, a solitude. The *Desert* of Sahara is in Africa.

de şert', to forsake. Do not *desert* a friend when he is in need.

deş şert', the last course at the table.

303. THE PREFIX *mis*.

The prefix *mis* before a noun signifies *wrong*; before a verb, *wrongly*; hence, *misbehavior* means *wrong behavior*; *misjudge*, to judge *wrongly*.

Prefix mis to the following, analyzing and using in sentences the words thus formed.

ap pli eā'tion	eön'strue	pro nounce'
de mēan'or	rěp re şent'	ap prō pri ā'tion
eāl'eu lāte	ŭn der stānd'	ŭş'age
ad vेंट'ŭre	eön'duet	gòv'ern
eon ġeive'	trēat'ment	in fôrm'
guīd'anġe	in tēr'pret	ăp pre hēnd'
măn'age ment	stāte'ment	trans lāte'

ā, ē, &c., long; â, ě, &c., short; căre, făr, âsk, all, what; ěre, vgil, tĕrm; pique, firm;

304. TERMS RELATING TO WAR.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or use in sentences.

völ un teer'	re eruit'	de şert'er
eăn non eer'	dra gōon'	chăp'lain
bat tăl'ion	eōrps (kōr)	eōr'po ral
ser'geant (sär)	lieū tēn'ant	ăd'ju tant
ăid'-de-eamp (kōng)	bāy'o net	ar tîl'ler y
ôrd'nançe	how'itz er	eăn'is ter
eär'tridge	ăr'mo ry	ăr'se nal
măg a zîne'	ăr'mis tiçe	ea pît'u lăte

305. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define or compose other sentences.

al tēr'nate ly.	The boy stood <i>alternately</i> , first on one foot, then on the other.
eon dēm'n'.	The prisoner was <i>condemned</i> to die.
ex ert'.	To <i>exert</i> one's self is to use efforts or endeavors.
ărt'i şan,	A portrait painter is an <i>artist</i> , a sign painter
ărt'ist.	is an <i>artisan</i> .
hy men ē'al.	<i>Hymeneal</i> festivities are those relating to marriage.
pro pî'tiōs.	Circumstances are <i>propitious</i> when they favor the attainment of the end desired.
răn'eor oūs.	His eyes flamed with rage and <i>rancorous</i> ire.
eon gē'ni al.	Friends are <i>congenial</i> who are suited to each other.
in sū'per a ble.	Obstacles that cannot be overcome are <i>insuperable</i> .
em broil'.	The royal house was <i>embroiled</i> in civil war.
săt'el lite.	The planet Jupiter has four <i>satellites</i> .

sôn, ôr, dğ, wqlf, tōō, tōōk ; ūrn, rye, pull ; ç, ġ, soft ; e, ġ, hard ; a₂ ; exīst ; ŋ as ng ; this.

306. SYNONYMS DISTINGUISHED.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or use in other sentences.

dis eov'er.	Newton <i>discovered</i> the law of gravitation.
in vënt'.	Gal i le'o, an Italian astronomer, <i>invented</i> the telescope.
ēa'ger.	A covetous man is <i>eager</i> for gain.
ēar'nest.	A preacher is <i>earnest</i> in his exhortation.
re pēal'.	Congress <i>repealed</i> all conflicting laws.
a bōl'ish.	The Emancipation Proclamation <i>abolished</i> slavery.
sūf'fer.	The teacher may <i>suffer</i> some things to pass unnoticed which he would not <i>allow</i> , and may <i>allow</i> certain practices, at least for a time, which he would not directly <i>permit</i> .
al low'.	
per mīt'.	
pēr'ma nent.	Buildings designed to be <i>permanent</i> should be built of <i>durable</i> materials, like granite and iron.
đū'ra ble.	
striet.	One may be <i>strict</i> in the enforcement of rules but not <i>severe</i> in the infliction of punishment.
se vēre'.	

307. WORDS OFTEN MISPRONOUNCED.

1. Pronounce ; 2. Write from dictation ; 3. Use in sentences.

dī mēn'sion	te nā'cioŭs	an dā'cioŭs
ōn'er oŭs	in au'gu rāte	lēg'is lā tūre
vī'o lençe	meer'sçhaum	děf'i çit
dēs'pi ea ble	hǎr'ass	hej'noŭs
īn'te gral	eōm'pa ra ble	eū'li na ry
mēr'ean tīle	nōm'i na tīve	ōb'li ga to ry
prēs en tā'tion	ro mănçe'	trīb'une
Ū'ra nŭs	lēt'tuçe (tīs)	lăn'guor
in đīs'pu ta ble	in ēr'ti ă	e nŭn'ci āte

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ă, ě, &c., *short* ; căre, făr, ăsk, ăll, whet ; ăre, văll, tăr̃m ; pique, firm ;

308. WORDS DERIVED FROM LATIN.

The Latin verb *çĕd'e re* means to go, to come, to yield. From *cedere* are derived the roots, as found in English, *çed*, *çĕss*, *çĕas*, *çeed*.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions ; 2. Compose sentences.

çĕde , to yield or give up.	an'çĕs tor , a fore-goer, a fore-father.
ae çĕde' , to yield to, to agree.	çĕs'sion , a yielding or surrender.
ăn te çĕd'ent , that which goes before.	pro çeed' , to go forward.
sue çeed' , to come next in order.	rĕ'tro çĕde , to go back.

3. Define the following words, showing their connection with the root meanings.

ae çĕs'si ble	eon çĕde'	ex çeed'
ex çĕss'ive	in ter çĕde'	pre çĕde'
pro çĕd'ûre	re çĕde'	se çĕde'
sue çĕs'sion	prĕd e çĕs'sor	sue çĕs'sor
ăn'çĕs try	in çĕs'sant	prĕç'e dent

309. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions ; 2. Compose sentences.

jū'bi lant , full of joy.	văn'quish , to conquer, to overcome.
in çĕs'sant ly , continually.	in sîd'i oûs , deceptive, sly.
tôt'por , numbness ; sluggishness.	môr'sel , a bit of food.
lū'rid , ghastly, pale, dismal.	sûr'ly , ill-natured, snarling.
dis bûrse' , to pay out, to expend.	pe ruş'e' , to read with attention.
ex ploît' , a heroic act.	loi'ter , to linger, to delay.
de spoil' , to strip, to rob.	de vout' , pious, reverent.
re nown' , fame, celebrity.	a vow' , to declare openly.
în ad vĕrt'ent ly , by accident.	stał'wart , brave, bold, daring.

şon, *şr*, *şq*, *wolf*, *tōō*, *tōōk* ; *årn*, *ruş*, *pull* ; *ç*, *ş*, *soft* ; *e*, *ş*, *hard* ; *şz* ; *ex*ist ; *n* as *ng* ; *this*.

310. RULES FOR THE USE OF THE COLON.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

1. If the first member of a compound sentence is followed by some remark or illustration that is not introduced by a conjunction, the clauses are separated by a colon. Thus,

Never flatter people : leave that to such as mean to betray them.

Good temper is like a sunny day : it sheds a brightness over every thing.

2. The two principal members of a compound sentence are separated by a colon, if either of them contains members or clauses separated by a semicolon. Thus,

Homer was the greater genius ; Virgil, the better artist : in the one, we most admire the man ; in the other, the work.

311. DICTATION EXERCISE.

Names.

What a record of inventions, how much of the history of commerce is preserved in names ! Thus "bayonet" tells us that it was first made at Bayonne ; "worsted" that it was first spun at a village so called, in the neighborhood of Norwich ; "cambric," that it reached us from Cambray ; "currants," from Corinth ; "rhubarb" is the root from the savage banks of the Rhu or Volga ; "jane," from Genoa ; "parchment," from Perganum. The "guinea" was originally coined (in 1663) of gold brought from the African coast so called. England now sends her "calicoes" and "muslins" to India and the East ; yet these words give standing witness that we once imported them from thence ; for "calico" is from Calcutta, and "muslin" from Moussul, a city of Asiatic Turkey.

—Adapted from Trench.

ā, ē, &c., long ; ä, ë, &c., short ; câre, fâr, âsk, âll, whâp ; ôre, veîl, têrm ; pîque, firm

312. WORDS DERIVED FROM LATIN.

The Latin verb *făċ'e rē* means to make; to do; to act. From *facere* are derived the roots *fac*, *fic*, *făet*, *fēet*, *fȳ*.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions; 2. Compose sentences.

man u făet'ŭre, to make by hand or machinery, as to *manufacture* cloth.

be nēf'i ċent, doing good, as the *beneficent* effects of Christianity.

ăr ti fĭ'cial, made or contrived by art, as *artificial* flowers.

of fĭ'ci āte, to transact the appropriate business of an office.

The bishops and priests *officiate* at the altar.

elăr'i fȳ, to make clear, as to *clarify* wine or sirup.

3. Define the following words, showing their connection with the root meanings:

elăs'si fȳ	de fĭ'cient	bĕn e făe'tor
ēd'i fĭċe	ăm'pli fȳ	qual'i fȳ
dĭ vēr'si fȳ	făe'to ry	ef fĭ'cient
fôr'ti fȳ	măg'ni fȳ	făls'i fȳ
ôf'fĭċe	pēr'feet	rĕe'ti fȳ
săn-e'ti fȳ	sĭm'pli fȳ	pĕt'ri fȳ

313. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions; 2. Compose sentences.

vĭġ'i lanċe, watchfulness.

eăv a liēr', a knight.

ĭm'pe tus, force of motion.

hy pōth'e sis, supposition.

ab ne gā'tion, self-denial.

ċhăr'la tan, a quack.

ăn'tĭ dōte, a medicine that counteracts poison.

ăs si dŭ'i ty, diligence.

ăf'flu enċe, wealth.

bŭe ea neer', a pirate.

a măn u ĕn'sis, a copyist.

e mōl'u ment, profit.

ôr'i ŝon, a prayer.

ĕs'pi on aġe, a close watch.

dis sĭm u lă'tion, a feigning.

ċe lĕr'i ty, quickness.

ef frōnt'er y, impudence.

314. SYNONYMS DISTINGUISHED.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or use in other sentences.

pe eũl'iar, spě'čial. Every one is apt to have *peculiar* ways of doing *special* things.

eom mĩt', in trũst', eon sign'. An author *commits* his thoughts to writing, *intrusts* the secret to his friend, and *consigns* his work to the press.

should, oughť. We *should*, if possible, avoid giving offense, but we *ought* to speak the truth.

a bět'tor, ae čės'so ry, ae eom'plĩce. An *abettor* encourages a crime ; an *accessory* gives indirect aid ; and an *accomplice* takes part in it.

a bāte', sub sĩde'. The storm *abates* and the sea afterwards *subsides* into a calm.

an něx', u nĩte', eō a lěšče'. Territory is *annexed*, states are *united*, and political parties *coalesce*.

315. WORDS DERIVED FROM LATIN.

The Latin verb *dũ'ce rē* means to lead, to bring. From *ducere* are derived the roots *duc*, *dũet*.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions ; 2. Compose sentences.

dũke, a leader.

dũe'tĩle, able to be led or drawn out into a thread.

eon dũet', to lead or guide.

ěd'u eāte, to bring up.

de dũce', to bring from.

eon dũce', to lead to or tend.

e dũce', to bring out.

3. Define the following words showing their connection with the root meaning.

ab dũe'tion

ad dũce'

eon dũč'ĩve

eon dũet'or

eon'duĩť

ăq'ue duet

in dũce'

in tro dũce'

pro dũce'

pro dũe'tĩve

re dũce'

de dũet'

ă, ě, &c., long ; ā, ă, &c., short ; cāre, fār, ăsk, ăll, whăť ; ěre, vgĩl, těrm ; pĩque, fĩrm ;

316. SELECTION.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

The quality of mercy is not strain'd ;
 It droppeth as the gentle rain from heaven
 Upon the place beneath : it is twice bless'd ;
 It blesseth him that gives and him that takes ;
 'Tis mightiest in the mightiest ; it becomes
 The thronèd monarch better than his crown ;
 His scepter shows the force of temporal power,
 The attribute to awe and majesty,
 Wherein doth sit the dread and fear of kings ;
 But mercy is above this scepter'd sway ;
 It is enthronèd in the hearts of kings,
 It is an attribute to God Himself ;
 And earthly power doth then show likest God's
 When mercy seasons justice. —*Shakespeare.*

317. SELECTED WORDS.

1. *Write from dictation, giving definitions ;* 2. *Compose sentences.*

vī tū per ā'tion, abuse.

rīb'al'd ry, vulgar language.

ig'no mīn y, public disgrace.

rēp a rā'tion, amends.

er ū dī'tion, learning.

eōn ti gū'i ty, nearness.

ae'mē, the highest point.

a eū'men, keenness.

dēm o lī'tion, destruction.

eon stīt'ū ent, an elector.

dīs ser tā'tion, a discourse.

a māl ga mā'tion, the mixing of different things or races.

pār'a mount, supreme.

sān'i ta ry, relating to the preservation of health.

sūs'te nançe, support.

mal fēa'sançe, evil conduct.

ehī mē'rā, an idle fancy.

tāl'iş man, a charm.

ěx e ġē'sis, a critical explanation.

pro elīv'i ty, inclination.

mēn'di eant, a beggar.

hēir'lōom, anything inherited from ancestors.

318. WORDS DERIVED FROM LATIN.

The Latin verb *eăp'e rē* means to take, to hold. From *capere* are derived the roots, *eap*, *çept*, *çip*, *çēive*, *çēipt*.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions ; 2. Compose sentences.

re çēive', to take, to accept. *eăp'stūle*, a seed pod, holds seeds.
ea pā'ciouš, able to hold.

re çep'ta ele, a receiver or holder. *re çip'i ent*, one who takes or receives.

par tiç'i pāte, to take part in. *sus çep'ti ble*, able to take an impression.
an tiç'i pate, to take before another.

3. Define the following words, showing as above their connection with the primary or root meaning.

<i>eăp'tive</i>	<i>eăpt'ure</i>	<i>eăp'tiouš</i>
<i>per çēive'</i>	<i>re çēipt'</i>	<i>re çep'tion</i>
<i>par tiç'i pant</i>	<i>eă'pa ble</i>	<i>eăp'ti vāte</i>
<i>ae çep't'a ble</i>	<i>in ter çep't'</i>	<i>eăp'tor</i>

319. PHYSIOLOGICAL TERMS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or use in sentences.

<i>nu tri'tion</i>	<i>al bū'men</i>	<i>dī gēs'tion</i>
<i>mās'ti eāte</i>	<i>sa li'vā</i>	<i>gās'trie</i>
<i>ār'ter y</i>	<i>vē'noūš</i>	<i>erā'ni um</i>
<i>as sīm'i lāte</i>	<i>lŷmph</i>	<i>līg'a ment</i>
<i>mēm'brane</i>	<i>tīs'sue</i>	<i>eār'ti laġe</i>
<i>rēs pi rā'tion</i>	<i>ab sōrp'tion</i>	<i>çir'eu lā'tion</i>
<i>çēr'e brūm</i>	<i>eăp'il la ries</i>	<i>se erē'tion</i>
<i>dis sēe'tion</i>	<i>ehŷle</i>	<i>lār'ynx</i>
<i>ōs'se oūš</i>	<i>dēn'tine</i>	<i>en ām'el</i>

320. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions ; 2. Compose sentences.

dĩ vễ'r'si ty, variety.

vĩ vắ'ç'i ty, liveliness.

as sũmp'tion, supposition.

eả'r'na'ge, slaughter.

pễ'r'qui sĩ'te, an extra allowance.

eỏ'g'en ợy, power, force.

fũ'ne'tion, office, duty.

a vĩd'i ty, greediness.

fe lĩ'ç'i ty, happiness.

pro pẻ'n'si ty, inclination.

vẻ's'tĩ'ge, a trace.

ỏb'du ra ợy, stubbornness.

en eỏ'm'i ũm, formal praise.

eo ẻ'r'cion, compulsion.

suả'v'i ty, agreeableness of manners.

eỏm'plai sắ'nce, courtesy.

321. LATIN PLURALS IN COMMON USE.

1. Write the singular forms from dictation ; the plurals from memory ; 2. Use correctly in sentences.

dả'tum, given ; **dả'tỏ**, things given or admitted. *Data* are the facts upon which reasoning is based.

mỉ nũ'ti ỏ (shĩ), *small* ; **mỉ nũ'ti ỏẻ**, minute particulars. A successful man attends to the *minutiae* of his business.

strỏ'tum, spread ; **strỏ'tỏ**, a bed of earth or rock in layers. The geologist studies the *strata* of the earth's crust.

er rỏ'tum, an error ; **er rỏ'tỏ**, mistakes in printing or writing. Attention is called to the *errata* on the first page.

nẻb'ũ lỏ, mist ; **nẻb'ũ lỏẻ**, star clusters. The *nebulae*, which appear to the eye like mist, are shown by the telescope to be composed of innumerable stars.

fỏ'cus, a fire place ; **fỏ'ợĩ**, points of concentration. The *focus* of a lens is the point at which the rays of light meet.

gẻ'nus, kind ; **gẻ'n'er ỏ**, classes of objects. Man belongs to the *genus homo*.

lĩt e rỏ'tus, learned ; **lĩt e rỏ'tỉ**, learned men. The *literati* of the land are the highest authority as to what constitutes correct speech.

đĩ'e'tum, a saying ; **đĩ'e'tỏ**, authoritative sayings. The *dicta* of the *literati* are not to be questioned.

sỏn, ỏr, đợ, wợl, tỏỏ, tỏỏk ; ỏn, rợ, pull ; ợ, g, soft ; ỏ, g, hard ; ỏỉ ; exist ; ỏ ỏ s ng ; this.

322. WORDS DERIVED FROM THE GREEK.

1. Study the Greek words and their meanings ; 2. Write the sentences from dictation ; 3. Analyze the derivatives.

eū, *well*.

lō'gōs, *word*.

phō'nē, *sound*.

sŷm, *with*.

ān'ti, *against*,
opposite.

pō'dēs, *feet*.

tri, *three*.

tē'le, *far, distant*.

seō'peîn, *to view*.

mī'erōs, *small*.

tēch'nē, *art*.

pō'lus, *much*,
many.

pŷr, *fire*.

To **eulogize** a person is to *speak well* of him. That is **euphonious** which is *agreeable in sound*. **Symphony** is a *harmony of sounds*. **Phonetics** is the science of *sounds*, especially those of the human voice.

Our **antipodes** are those who live on the *opposite* side of the globe and whose *feet* are, of course, directly *opposite* ours. A **tripod** is a stand supported on *three feet*.

A **telescope** is an optical instrument for *viewing distant* objects. A **microscope** is for *viewing* objects too *small* to be seen with the naked eye. The **telephone** is an instrument which carries *sound* a long *distance*.

Technical terms are terms applying to a particular *art* or science. A **polytechnic** school is one in which *many* branches of *art* or science are taught. **Pyrotechny** is the *art* of making *fire-works*. A **pyre** is a funeral pile upon which bodies are *burned*.

323. ASTRONOMICAL TERMS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or use in sentences.

zē'nith

e-ēlīpse'

sāt'el lītes

eōn stel lā'tion

sī dē're al

lū'nar

plān'et

e-ēlīp'tie

nēb'u la

mē'te or

zō'di āe

sō'lar

ob sĕrv'a to ry

eōm'et

ē'qui nōx

ās'ter oids

gāl'ax y

trāns'it

dī ūr'nal

ōr'bit

ū'ni vērse

324. WORDS OFTEN MISPRONOUNCED.

1. Pronounce; 2. Write from dictation; 3. Use in sentences.

en frăn'chîșe	e pîs'tle (sl)	chrîs'ten (chrîs'n)
de prē'ci āte	e mǎ'ci āte	diș cērn' (zērn')
bóm bǎst'ie	blăck'guărd (blăg')	bas tîle'
at tor'neŷ (tûr')	eăs'tle (eăs'l)	a eou'sties
eălm'ly	ab stē'mi oûs	e-lăp'board (klăb')
çîr'euît	çît'i zen (zn)	çhi eăn'er y
al lē'gi ançe	chās'ten (chās'n)	mî răc'u louș
eon'eôrd	al lēge'	chăs'tîșe ment

325. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions; 2. Compose sentences.

eăv'il, to find fault without good reason.

prôd'i gy, something out of the usual course of nature, a monster.

plau'si ble, that which appears pleasing and right but is not really so.

prô'file, a head or portrait represented sidewise, or in a side view.

părch'ment, sheepskin prepared to be written on.

do çil'i ty, aptness to be taught, readiness to learn or obey.

in dêl' i bly, in a manner not to be blotted out or removed.

păn'to mîme, an entertainment in which ideas are conveyed by signs.

in ăd'e quate, not sufficient for the purpose in view, defective.

phăn'tom, an appearance that has no reality, a specter, a ghost.

îm'pro vișe, to speak without previous preparation; to do a thing off-hand.

eon tour', the line that bounds, defines, or terminates a figure.

de void', destitute, not in possession, as *devoid* of understanding.

re eoil', to draw back as from anything alarming, to shrink.

326. RULES FOR THE USE OF THE COLON.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

1. Place a colon after the formal introduction of a quotation, speech, or series of particulars. Thus,

Remember this precept: Do unto others as you would that others should do unto you.

Mr. President: I am not prepared at this time to contradict the gentleman's statement, etc.

There are four modes: namely, the indicative, the potential, the subjunctive, and the imperative.

2. A colon should be placed after *yes* or *no*, when followed by a statement in continuation or repetition of the answer. Thus,

Yes: You can do it: You have done it.

Will you go with me? Yes: I will go.

327. WORDS DERIVED FROM THE LATIN.

1. Study the Latin words and their meanings; 2. Write the sentences from dictation; 3. Analyze the derivatives.

lūx, *light*.

lū'çis, *of light*.

fēr'rē, *to bring*.

An argument which **elucidates**, or sheds *light* upon the question under discussion, is properly termed **lucid**. Venus, the *light-bringing* morning star, was named **Lucifer** by the ancients.

ā, *from*.

pōst ē'ri ôr, *following, later*.

pōst, *after*.

môr'tēm, *death*.

A posteriori reasoning is reasoning *from* effect to cause, for the effect *follows* after and is therefore **posterior** to the cause. Our **posterity** are our descendants, for they *follow* us in the order of existence. A **postern** is a small *back* door or gate. A **post mortem** examination is an examination *after death*.

pri'ôr, *former, before*.

A priori reasoning is reasoning *from* cause to effect, for the cause goes *before*, and is therefore **prior** to the effect. **Priority** of debts is a claim to payment *before* others.

ā, ē, &c., *long*; â, ë, &c., *short*; câre, fâr, âsk, all, whät; êre, vgil, tēm; pique, firm;

328. SYNONYMS.

1. Write the words of Latin origin from dictation, the others from memory ; 2. Distinguish between them.

ENGLISH.	LATIN.	GREEK.
măd'ness	in sǎn'i ty	mǎ'ni ă
thôught	eon ǵep'tion	ī dē'ă
sāv'ing	pe nū'ri oūs	ē eo nôm'ie al
lăugh'a ble	lū'di eroūs	eôm'ie al
meet'ing	as sēm'bly	sŷn'od
trick	ăr'ti fice	străt'a ġem
ghōst	spĕe'ter	phăn'tom
hă'tred	re pŷġ'nançe	an tîp'a thy
eŭrse	im pre eă'tion	a năth'e mă

329. SYNONYMS DISTINGUISHED.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or use in other sentences.

es eört', ae eôm'pa ny. To *escort* is to *accompany* with the view of guarding or protecting.

im pĕd'i ments, ǒb'sta eleş. He who would succeed must *disfi eul ties*, *hîn'der an ǵes*. remove *impediments*, surmount *obstacles*, overcome *difficulties*, and break away from *hinderances*.

al lē'vi ăte, mît'i ġăte. We should *alleviate* the cares and *mitigate* the sufferings of the distressed.

as suăġe', al lăy'. *Assuage* the sorrow and *allay* the grief of them that mourn.

re pĕat', re it'er ăte. To *reiterate* is to *repeat* again and again. **flŷet'u ăte, văġ'il lăte, wă'ver.** One who is *fluctuating* in his feelings is usually *vacillating* in resolve, and *wavering* in execution.

dăn'ġer, pĕr'il, ĵĕop'ard y. *Peril* is impending *danger*; *jeopardy*, extreme *danger*.

330. SELECTION.

Write from dictation, or from memory.

Two angels guide

The path of man, both aged and yet young,
As angels are, ripening through endless years.
On one he leans : some call her Memory,
And some Tradition ; and her voice is sweet
With deep mysterious accords ; the other,
Floating above, holds down a lamp which streams
A light divine, and searching on the earth,
Compelling eyes and footsteps. Memory yields,
Yet clings with loving cheek, and shines anew,
Reflecting all the rays of that bright lamp
Our angel Reason holds. We had not walked
But for Tradition ; we walk evermore
To higher paths by brightening Reason's lamp.

—George Eliot.

331. SELECTED WORDS.

1. *Write from dictation, giving definitions ; 2. Compose sentences*

in seru'ta ble, unsearchable.

in ôr'di nate, excessive.

e grē'giouſ, remarkable, enormous.

men dā'cioſ, lying, false.

e phēm'e ral, short-lived.

săe'eha rine, sugary.

u tō'pi an, ideal, fanciful.

ir rēl'e vant, inapplicable.

ěv a nēs'cent, vanishing.

in trēp'id, fearless.

in vīn'ci ble, unconquerable.

le ġīt'i mate, lawful.

eon vīv'i al, festive.

eōr'ru gā ted, wrinkled.

im mǎe'u late, spotless.

dī a bōl'ie al, devilish.

e thē're al, heavenly.

om nīs'cient, all-knowing.

sū per ċil'i oſ, haughty, overbearing.

ău rīf'er oſ, yielding gold.

pūne tīl'i oſ, exacting, nice.

lu gū'bri oſ, mournful.

332. SYNONYMS DISTINGUISHED.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or use in other sentences.

ăp pre hënd', a lărm'. We *apprehend* danger when it is far away, and are *alarmed* when it is near at hand.

ru'ral, rŭs'tie. In the country are *rural* scenes and people of *rustic* manners.

e eo nŏm'ieal, fru'gal, pār si mŏ'ni oŭs. An *economical* man saves prudently ; a *frugal* man, closely ; a *parsimonious* man, meanly.

ad dĭet'ed, de vŏt'ed. One who is *addicted* to vicious habits cannot be *devoted* to a good cause.

il lit'er ate, ig'no rant. An *illiterate* person is *ignorant* of that knowledge which comes by reading and study.

ae eŭse', ar rāign'. A man *accused* of a crime is *arraigned* before a court for trial.

in quĭre', quĕs'tion. We *inquire* to gain information and *question* to learn the whole truth.

en dĕav'or, ĕffort, strug'gle. An *effort* is a vigorous *endeavor*. A *struggle* is a violent and exhausting *effort*.

333. FRENCH WORDS IN COMMON USE.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Pronounce ; 3. Define, or compose sentences illustrating their use.

naive (nă ēv'), having unaffected simplicity, ingenuous.

régime (ră zheem'), the mode or style of management.

bouillon (bŏol'yong), a liquid food made by boiling beef in water.

café (kăf'ă), coffee ; a coffee-house.

séance (să ōngs'), a session, as of some public body.

débris (dă bree'), rubbish, especially such as results from the destruction of anything.

début (dă bū' or dă bu'), a first appearance before the public, as of an actor.

élite (ă leet'), a select body, as the *élite* of society.

savant (să vong'), a person eminent for acquirements or learning.

ăn, ôr, dŕ, wŏlf, tŏô, tŏôk ; ŭrn, rŭe, pull ; ç, ě, *soft* ; e, ě, *hard* ; æ ; exist ; ŭ as ng ; this.

334. TEST WORDS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or compose sentences.

in děl'i ble	eön'fi dençe	vër'tie al
är'ti ele	ex plō'sion	nu trī'tioūs
es sën'tial	suf fī'cient	lux ū'ri ant
īn'no çençe	vī'cioūs	sāl'a ble
trēach'er oūs	nēc'es sa ry	sēp'a rare
mīš'er a ble	ma çhīn'er y	bēn e fī'cial

335. WORDS DERIVED FROM THE LATIN.

1. Study the Latin words and their meanings ; 2. Write the sentences from dictation ; 3. Analyze the derivatives.

īn ĭ'ti ūm (*she*),
a beginning.
āb, from.

Initial letters are those that *begin* a word. To take the **initiatory** step is to make a *beginning*. You *begin* your membership when **initiated** into a society. **Ab initio** means *from the beginning*.

bēl'lūm, war.
ğēr'e rē to wage.
ān'te, before.

A nation is **bellicose** when disposed to make war ; **belligerent**, when actually engaged in war. **Ante bellum** days were days *before the war*.

pā'tēr, father.
çaē'de rē, to kill.
pāt'ri ā, father-land.
ād, to.

Paternal admonition is a *father's* counsel. A **patricide** is the murderer of a *father*. A **patrimony** is an estate inherited from a *father*. A **patriot** is one that loves his *fatherland*. **Ad patres** means, *to his fathers, i.e., dead*.

çen'tūm, hundred.
ān'nūs, a year.
grā'dūs, a step,
a degree.
pē'dēs, feet.
pēr, by, through.

A **centenarian** is a person a *hundred* years old. The Roman **centurion** was an officer commanding a *hundred* men. In a **centi-grade** thermometer there are a *hundred* degrees between freezing and boiling water. A **centipede** was supposed to have a *hundred* feet. **Per centum** means *by the hundred*.

ā, ē, &c., long ; ä, ě, &c., short ; cāre, fār, āsk, all, what ; ēre, vgil, tērm ; pīque, firm ;

336. LATIN NOUNS AND THEIR PLURALS.

1. Write the singular forms from dictation ; the plurals from memory ; 2. Define, or compose sentences.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	DEFINITION OF SINGULAR.
a lŭm'nus,	a lŭm'nī,	a college graduate.
ō'a sis,	ō'a sēs,	a fertile spot in a desert.
ăx'is,	ăx'es,	that on which a body revolves.
rā'di us,	rā'di ī,	the semi-diameter of a circle.
tēr'mi nus,	tēr'mi nī,	the extreme point, the end.
vēr'tex,	vēr'ti cēs,	the highest point, the top.
vōr'tex,	vōr'ti cēs,	a whirlpool.
erī'sis,	erī'sēs,	the decisive moment.

337. BOTANICAL TERMS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or use in sentences.

stā'men	pīs'til	ăn'ther
ō'va ry	pōl'len	ēā'lyx
pēt'al	ēăp'sule	ēm'bry o
ēx'o gen	ēn'do gen	de çid'ū oūs
eo rōl'lā	pēt'i ole	ex ōt'ie

338. FRENCH WORDS IN COMMON USE.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Pronounce ; 3. Define, or compose sentences illustrating their meaning.

soirée (swā rā'), an evening party.

non çha lance' (nōn sha lōns'), indifference, carelessness.

tête-à-tête (tāt ā tāt'), a familiar interview or conference.

souvenir (soov neer'), a remembrancer, a keepsake.

ennui (ōng nwē'), a feeling of weariness and disgust.

re eōn'naīs sance, a preparatory or preliminary expedition.

deshabille (dēs'ā bīl), a careless toilet, an undress.

eōrtege (kōr'tāzh), a train of attendants.

són, ór, dç, wōlf, toō, toók ; ūrn, rŭe, pull ; ç, ç, soft ; e, ĝ, hard ; æ ; exist ; ŋ as ng ; this.

339. WORDS DERIVED FROM THE LATIN.

1. Study the Latin words and their meanings ; 2. Write the sentences from dictation ; 3. Analyze the derivatives.

fī dē'lis, faithful.

fī dū'ci ā (she), trust.

eōn fīd'e rē, to trust.

dif fīd'e rē, to distrust.

īn (Lat. prefix), not.

pēr'fī dūs, faithless.

bō'nūs, good.

ān'nūs, year.

vēr'te rē, to turn.

vēr'sūm, turned.

dō'mūs, a house.

dōm'i nūs, lord.

dō mi nā'rī, to rule.

Fidelity is faithfulness. A **fiduciary** is one who holds a thing in *trust* for another, a *trustee*. An **affidavit** is a sworn statement in writing, *faithful* to the truth. We **confide** in those in whom we have *faith*. **Diffidence** is lack of **confidence** or *faith* in one's self. **Infidelity** is a want of *faith* or belief in Christianity. A **perfidious** friend violates good *faith*. A **bona fide** agreement is one made in *good faith*.

The **annual** or *yearly* motion of the earth is its journey around the sun. A sum of money payable *yearly* is termed an **annuity**. Christmas is an **anniversary** day, for it *returns yearly*. **Annals** are historical events, each recorded under the *year* in which it happened.

The rule of the *Lord* is an everlasting **dominion**. A **domain** is the estate of a *lord*. To **domineer** is to *lord it over* or rule with insolence. **Anno Domini** (A.D.), in the *year* of our *Lord*.

340. TEST WORDS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or compose sentences.

läugh'a ble

eōm'ie al

am b'ītioūs

ōb'sta ele

au'di ençe

fōr'çi ble

prē'cioūs

mīs'ch'iev oūs

mīs çel lā'ne oūs

vā'ri a ble

rēs'tau rant

mīr'a ele

sòv'er eign

pār'līa ment

es pē'cial ly

341. DICTATION EXERCISES.

1. In a language like ours, where so many words are derived from other languages, there are few modes of instruction more useful or more amusing than that of accustoming young people to seek for the etymology or primary meaning of the words they use. There are cases in which more knowledge of more value may be conveyed by the history of a word than by the history of a campaign. —Trench.

2. Words with us incline to diverge from the radical meaning; and therefore etymology, though a very useful clue to the significations is, at the same time, a very uncertain guide to the actual use of words. —G. P. Marsh.

342. WORDS DERIVED FROM THE GREEK.

1. Study the Greek words and their meanings; 2. Write the sentences from dictation; 3. Analyze the derivatives.

ăn'ti, against.

thē'sis, a setting or putting.

sŷn, together.

ăn'á, again.

lŷ'sis, a loosing.

Antithesis is a figure of rhetoric in which expressions are contrasted by *setting one against the other*, e.g. "The memory of the just is blessed; but the name of the wicked shall rot." **Synthesis** is the *putting two or more things together*; the opposite of **analysis**, which means an *unloosing* or resolving anything into its elements.

ā, not.

tō'mōs, a piece cut off.

An **atom** is a particle of matter so small that it cannot be divided or cut. **Anatomy** is the art of dissecting or *cutting up* any organized body to discover its structure.

zō'ōn, an animal.

lō'gōs, science.

psŷ'ehē, the soul.

Zoology is the *science* which treats of the classification, structure and habits of *animals*. **Logic** is the *science* of the laws of thought. **Psychology** is the *science* of the human *soul*.

343. SYNONYMS.

1. Write the words of Greek origin from dictation, and the others from memory ; 2. Distinguish between them.

ENGLISH.	LATIN.	GREEK.
shôrt	eon cîse'	la eôn'ie
māze	per plēx'i ty	lăb'y rînth
lîst	în'ven to ry	eăt'a lôgue
true	ġen'u îne	au thên'tie
ôdd	sîm'gu lar	ee ċen'trie
săd'ness	de prēs'sion	mel'an ehôl y
flăt'ter y	ad u lă'tion	sÿe'o phan cy
work'man	ar tîf'i ċer	me ehăn'ie

344. WORDS DERIVED FROM THE LATIN.

1. Study the Latin words and their meanings ; 2. Write the sentences from dictation ; 3. Analyze the derivatives.

ăr'bôr, *tree*.
vî'tă, *life*.

Squirrels are **arboreal** animals for they live in trees. **Arboreous** moss grows on trees. **Arborescent** hollyhocks resemble trees. The **vitals** are the parts of animals essential to life. Plants are brought into life through the **vitality** of seeds. **Vitalized** blood will sustain life. **Arbor vitæ** means the tree of life.

Caē'sar, *The Roman Emperor*.

The emperor of Germany, as the successor of Augustus **Caesar** and the other Roman *emperors*, is called **caesar** or **kaiser**. The emperor of Russia is a **czar** or **tzar**. Strong centralized imperial government is called **caesarism**.

nûl'lûs, *no one*.
făċ'e rē (root fy),
to make.

Congress may **annul** a law by pronouncing it **null** and void, *no law*. The right of a state to **nullify** an act of Congress which it deemed unconstitutional was called **nullification**.

345. WORDS DERIVED FROM THE GREEK.

1. Study the Greek words and their meanings; 2. Write the sentences from dictation; 3. Analyze the derivatives.

hē'li ōs, *sun*. The **heliotrope** is a flower which *turns* to the *sun*. A **trope** is a figure of speech, in which a word has been *turned* from its literal meaning. The point of the earth's orbit which is nearest the *sun* is called **perihelion**; the point farthest *from* the *sun*, **aphelion**.

hŷ'dôr, *water*. A **hydrant** is a pipe from which *water* may be drawn. An animal suffering from **hydrophobia** has an unnatural *fear* of *water*.

id'i ōs, *peculiar*. An **idiom** is a mode of expression *peculiar* to a language. An **idiosyncrasy** is a *peculiarity* of an individual.

ā, ān, *without*. An **anonymous** letter is one *without* the name of the writer. A **synonym** is a *word* that has the same, or nearly the same meaning *with* another.

ān'ti, *against*. **Antipathy** is disgust or loathing for a thing, such as most persons *feel against* a snake. **Apathy** is a *want* of *feeling*. That which is pathetic excites *feeling*. We **sympathize** with one in distress when we *feel* for him.

346. MUSICAL TERMS.

1. Write from dictation; 2. Define, or use in sentences.

mu ſh'cian	vō'eal ſt	pī ā'nſt
ôr'ches trā	bāss-vī'ol	me lō'de on
flāg'eo lēt	ae eôr'di on	eôr'net
çŷm'bals	tām bour ĩne'	so prā'no
tēn'or	āl'to	fals ět'to
eon trāl'to	bār'i tōne	bān'jo

347. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions ; 2. Compose sentences.

hös'täge, a person left in the hands of an enemy as a pledge.

a pös'ta sy, desertion of a former profession or belief.

hÿp o ehön'dri æe, a person affected with melancholy.

al lē'gi ançe, fidelity to a government.

fīn an çīēr', one skilled in managing money matters.

phār'ma çy, the art of preparing medicines.

mön o mā'ni à, insanity on one subject only.

ăf fa bil'i ty, readiness to converse, civility.

ôr'tho e py, the art of pronouncing words properly.

348. WORDS DERIVED FROM THE LATIN.

1. Study the Latin words and their meanings ; 2. Write the sentences from dictation ; 3. Analyze the derivatives.

aux il'i ūm, *aïd.* An **auxiliary** is a *helper*. An **auxiliary** verb *helps* to form the moods and tenses of other verbs. **Auxiliaries** are foreign troops in the *service* of a nation at war.

ăl'tūs, *high.* The **altitude** of a mountain is its *height*. The **alto** was formerly the *highest* part sung by male voices; it is now the part sung by lowest female voices between the tenor and soprano. To **exalt** is to raise *high*, glorify. "Exalt ye the Lord our God."

vēr'bŭm, *a word.* The **verb** is the *word* which affirms or predicates something of some person or thing. A **verbal** contract is expressed in *words*, oral, not written. A **verbalist** is a minute critic of *words*. The use of many *words* with little sense is **verbiage** or **verbosity**.

līt'er à, *a letter.* The **literal** meaning of a phrase is its exact meaning to a *letter*. A **literal** translation follows the original as closely as possible. A **literal** contract is in writing, not *verbal*. In the **literal** notation numbers are expressed by *letters* instead of figures. Writings are **obliterated** when the *letters* are erased. **Alliteration**, the repetition of the same *letter*—chiefly at the beginning of words—was common in early English poetry.

ā, â, &c., *long* ; ä, ë, &c., *short* ; cäre, fār, āsk, āll, whät ; ère, vgil, tērm ; pique, firm :

349. TERMS USED IN MEDICINE.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or use in sentences.

al lõp'a thy	eon gës'tion	whoõp'ing-eõugh
hẽm'or rhağe	hõ me õp'a thy	ăsth'mă
neũ răl'gi á	a põth'e-ea ry	ma lă'ri á
rheu'ma tışm	ẽp i dẽm'ie	dys pẽp'si á
ehõl'er á	pa răl'y sıs	ăp'o plẽx y
nar eõt'ies	diph thẽ'ri á	brõn ehĩ'tis
ea tãrrh'	ẽr y sıp'e las	hys tẽr'ies
pleũ'ri sy	pneũ mõ'ni á	naũ'se á (she á)

350. WORDS FROM THE GREEK.

1. Study the Greek words and their meanings ; 2. Write the sentences from dictation ; 3. Analyze the derivatives.

dĩ'á, *through*.

prõ, *before*.

ğig nõ'skein,
to know.

The physician makes a **diagnosis** in order to *know* the nature of the disease. To **prognosticate** is to *know beforehand*, or foretell from signs or symptoms.

au'tõs, *self*.

bĩ'õs, *life*.

gră'phein, *to write*.

nõ'mõs, *law*.

õp'sis, *a sight*.

An **autobiography** is a **biography** written by one's *self*. An **autograph** is something in one's *own hand writing*. An **automaton** is a *self-acting machine*. **Autonomy** is *self government*. An **autopsy** is a post-mortem examination, a *seeing* with one's *own eyes*.

põ'lũs, *many*.

gă'mein', *to marry*.

glõt'tă, *language*.

gõn'i á, *an angle*.

pẽt'al õn, *a leaf, a petal*.

thẽ'õs, *a god*.

Polygamy is a *marrying* of *many* wives. A **polyglot** Bible is one printed in *several languages*. A **polygon** is a *many-sided plane figure*, i. e., a figure having *many angles*. A **polypetalous** plant is one having *many petals*. A **polytheist** is one who believes in *many gods*.

351. DICTATION EXERCISES.

Study.

1. Study opens the treasures of antiquity. —*Ashmole.*
2. Study is the delight of old age, the support of youth, the ornament of prosperity, the solace and refuge of adversity, and the comfort of domestic life. —*Wilberforce.*
3. Studies serve for delight, for ornament, and for ability. Their chief use for delight is in solitude and retirement ; for ornament, is in discourse ; and for ability, is in the judgment and disposition of business ; for expert men can execute, and perhaps judge of particulars one by one ; but general counsels and the plots and marshalling of affairs, come best from those who are learned.

To spend too much time in studies is sloth ; to use them too much for ornament is affectation ; to make judgment wholly by their rules is the humor of a scholar. Studies perfect nature and are perfected by experience. —*Bacon.*

352. SELECTED WORDS.

1. *Write from dictation, giving definitions ;* 2. *Compose sentences.*

pug nā'cioūs, disposed to fight, quarrelsome.
au spī'cioūs, having signs of success, favorable, fortunate.
se dĩ'tioūs, disposed to excite tumult, turbulent.
elér'ie al, relating to the clergy, or to a clerk.
ne fā'ri oūs, wicked in the extreme ; abominable.
sī mul tā'ne oūs, happening at the same time.
hō mo gē'ne oūs, of the same kind or nature, similar.
hēt er o gē'ne oūs, of a different kind, dissimilar.
eréd'u loūs, too apt to believe ; easily deceived.
ī rās'qi ble, easily provoked, irritable.
im plā'ea ble, not to be pacified or appeased.

ā, ē, &c., *long* ; ā, ě, &c., *short* ; căre, făr, âsk, ăll, what ; êre, veîl, tĕrm ; pîque, fîrm ;

353. WORDS DERIVED FROM THE LATIN.

1. Study the Latin words and their meanings; 2. Write the sentences from dictation; 3. Analyze the derivatives.

plūs, *more*.

ū'nūs, *one*.

ān'i mūs, *mind*.

sō'nūs, *a sound*.

sā'lūs, *health, welfare*.

sū prē'mūs, *highest*.

pōp'ū lūs, *people*.

rēs pūb'li ea, *republic*.

He has a **plurality** of votes who has *more* than were cast for any one of several competing candidates. The vote is **unanimous** when there is no one in opposition, all are of *one mind*. A song is said to be sung in **unison** when there is harmony of *sound*. **E pluribus unum**—*one out of many*—the motto of the United States.

A **salubrious** climate is favorable to the *health*. The designs of a public benefactor are **salutary** when they promote the *welfare* of the people. A king is **supreme**, for he is *highest* in authority. His **supremacy** is acknowledged by all loyal subjects.

To **depopulate** is to deprive of *inhabitants*. The **population** of a country is all its *people*. A **republic** is a state in which the *people* rule. **Salus populi est suprema lex**—the *welfare* of the *people* is the *highest* law.

354. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions; 2. Compose sentences.

īr'ri gāte, to water land.

āb'di eāte, to give up, to resign.

de līn'e āte, to sketch.

ēx'tri eāte, to set free.

ēx'pi āte, to atone for.

an nī'hi lāte, to destroy utterly.

ea lūm'ni āte, to slander.

e lū'ci dāte, to make clear.

de bīl'i tāte, to weaken.

pro pī'ti āte, to appease.

ad jū'di eāte, to determine by law.

sub stān'ti āte, to prove.

sā'ti āte, to satisfy, to surfeit.

ēx'e erāte, to curse.

ēx'tir pāte, to root out.

dis sēm'i nāte, to scatter as seed.

re vē'rber āte, to echo.

par tī'ci pāte, to partake.

e rād'i cāte, to root out.

īn'sti gāte, to urge forward.

són, ór, dō, wólř, tōō, tōók; ūrn, rŕe, pŭll; ç, ĝ, soft; e, ĝ, hard; a; exist; n as ng; this.

355. WORDS DERIVED FROM THE GREEK.

1. Study the Greek words and their meanings ; 2. Write the sentences from dictation ; 3. Analyze the derivatives.

eōs'mōs, world. A cosmopolitan is one who is at home anywhere, a citizen of the world. A police officer is an officer, intrusted with the execution of the laws of a city. A metropolis is the chief city of a country, the mother city.

dē'mōs, people. A democracy is a government in which the people rule. Demagogue, a leader of the people, one who controls the multitude by deceptive arts.

ēr'āteîn, to rule. One is energetic who is willing to work. **En-ēn**, in. **ēr'gōn**, work. **ergy** is power of doing work.

gē, earth, land. Geography is a description of the earth's surface. We write with pencils made of graphite, or black-lead. Land is measured in accordance with the principles of geometry. Geology is the science of the structure of earth. Genealogy is an account of the descent of a person or family from an ancestor, a pedigree. The Greek translators of the Old Testament named the first book Genesis because it contained an account of the creation of the world and the human race.

356. GEOMETRICAL TERMS.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or use in sentences.

pōl'y gon	tri'an gle	quad ri lāt'er al
sea lēne'	rhōm'boid	i sōs'ce leş
sē'eant	tăn'gent	rhōm'bus
rēet'an gle	dī āg'o nal	trăp'e zoid
prīsm	pŷr'a mīd	dī ām'e ter
pěn'ta gōn	ā're ā	tra pē'zi ūm
hŷ pōth'e nūse	hēx'a gon	ā'pex

ā, ē, &c., long ; ā, ě, &c., short : căre, făr, āsk, all, what ; ěre, veĭl, tĕrm , pĭque, fĭrm :

357. TERMS RELATING TO GOVERNMENT.

1. Write from dictation ; 2. Define, or use in sentences.

im pē'ri al	dēm o erāt'ie	re pūb'lie
gū ber na tō'ri al	ar bi trā'tion	rāt i fi eā'tion
eon stīt'u ent	ām'nes ty	dip lo māt'ie
pēn'sion	eon sērv'a tīșm	rad'i eal īșm
sūb'si dīze	pre rōg'a tīve	sī'ne eūre
ēx tra dīt'ion	in dēm'ni ty	eōn'su lar

358. WORDS DERIVED FROM THE GREEK.

1. Study the Greek words and their meanings ; 2. Write the sentences from dictation ; 3. Analyze their derivatives.

A **philanthropist** is one who *loves* his fellow
ān'thrō pōs, a man. *men.* A **misanthrope** is one who *hates* the
phī'lōs, loving. *human* race. **Philadelphia** means *brotherly*
mī'sein, to hate. *love.* **Philosophy** means literally the *love* of
ād'el pōs, brother. *wisdom* ; it has been defined as the science of
sō phī'ā, wisdom. *science.* An **unsophisticated** person is one
 who is *not wise* in the ways of the world.

Anarchy is a state of society *without*
ā, ān, without. *government,* where individuals do as they
ār'ehē, government. *please.* An **anarchist** is one who promotes
mō'nōs, alone. *disorder* in a state. **Archives** are govern-
pō'lein, to sell. *ment* records. A **monarch** is one in whom
 alone the *government* is vested. Having the
 only right or power to *sell* a certain thing is
 a **monopoly**.

Astronomy is the science which investi-
ās'trōn, a star. *gates the laws* of the stars. An **asterisk** is
nō'mōs, law. *a little star*, thus (*) used in printing and
oi'eōs, a house. *writing.* The purple **aster** is a *star-shaped*
 flower. Domestic **economy** is management
 of *household* affairs.

359. SELECTED WORDS.

1. Write from dictation, giving definitions ; 2. Compose sentences

făr i nă'ceoūs, made of meal or flour. **pre eō'cioūs**, ripe before the time.

lo quā'cioūs, talkative.

fa çē'tioūs, witty.

ăd'e quate, sufficient.

ex pe dī'tioūs, prompt.

sen tēn'tioūs, short, pithy.

stō'ie al, unfeeling.

çen sō'ri oūs, severe.

děl e tē'ri oūs, destructive.

ăe ri mō'ni oūs, bitter.

pār si mō'ni oūs, stingy.

pre eā'ri oūs, uncertain.

im mū'ta ble, unchangeable.

os tēn'si ble, apparent.

de līr'i oūs, insane.

gra tū'i toūs, free.

lēg'i ble, readable.

au stēre', severe, rigid.

ărd'u oūs, difficult to perform.

im pôrt'u năte, urgent.

dēf er ěn'tial, respectful.

360. DICTATION EXERCISES.

1. Honor and shame from no condition rise ;

Act well your part, there all the honor lies.

—*Pope.*

2. There is no substitute for thorough-going, ardent, sincere earnestness.

—*Dickens.*

3. Let us, then, be what we are, and speak what we think, and in all things be loyal to truth, and the sacred professions of friendship.

—*Longfellow.*

4. We live in deeds, not years ; in thoughts, not breaths ;
In feelings, not in figures on the dial.

We should count time by heart-throbs. He most lives

Who thinks most, feels the noblest, acts the best.

—*Bailey.*

5. With malice toward none ; with charity for all ; with firmness in the right, as God gives us to see the right, let us press forward to finish the work we are in. —*Lincoln.*

ă, ě, &c., *long* ; ā, ē, &c., *short* ; căre, făr, ásk, ăll, what ; ěre, vejł, tērm ; píque, firm :

APPENDIX.

ABBREVIATIONS.

1. Write abbreviations from memory; 2. Use correctly in addresses or in sentences.

A. B. (<i>Artium Baccalaureus</i> .) Bachelor of Arts.	Ct., or ct. Cent.
A. D. (<i>Anno Domini</i> .) In the Year of our Lord.	Cwt. Hundred-weight.
Ad., or Adv. Adverb.	D. C. District of Columbia.
Ad. lib. (<i>Ad libitum</i> .) At pleasure.	D. D. (<i>Divinitatis Doctor</i> .) Doctor of Divinity.
Al., or Ala. Alabama.	Dec. December.
A. M. (<i>Artium Magister</i> .) Master of Arts; (<i>Ante Meridiem</i> .) Before noon.	Del. Delaware.
Anon. Anonymous.	Dep. Deputy.
Ark. Arkansas.	Do. (<i>Ditto</i> .) The same.
Aug. August.	Dolls., or \$. Dollars.
B. C. Before Christ.	Doz. Dozen.
Bp. Bishop.	Dr. Doctor; Debtor.
Brit. Britain; British.	E. East; Eagle.
C. (<i>Centum</i> .) A hundred; Cent.	Ed. Edition; Editor.
Cal. California.	E. E. Errors excepted.
C. E. Civil Engineer.	E. G., or e. g. (<i>Exempli gratia</i> .) For example.
Co. County; Company.	Esq., or Esqr. Esquire.
Col. Colonel.	Et al. And others.
Con. (<i>Contra</i> .) Against, or in opposition.	Etc., or &c. (<i>Et cætera</i> .) And others; and so forth.
Conn., or Ct. Connecticut.	Ex. Example.
Cr. Credit; Creditor.	Feb. February.
	Fr. France; French.
	F. R. S. Fellow of the Royal Society.

Ft. Foot, <i>or</i> feet; fort.	Lat. Latitude; Latin.
Ga. Georgia.	L. I. Long Island.
Gal. Gallon.	Lieut., or Lt. Lieutenant.
G. B. Great Britain.	LL.D. (<i>Legum Doctor.</i>) Doctor of Laws.
Gen. General.	Lon., or Long. Longitude.
Ger. German; Germany.	M. Month; Minute; Mile; a thousand.
Gov. Governor.	Minn. Minnesota.
Gr. Greek; grains.	Mass. Massachusetts.
H., h., or hr. Hour.	M. C. Member of Congress.
Heb. Hebrews; Hebrew.	M. D. Doctor of Medicine.
Hhd. Hogshead.	Md. Maryland.
Hon. Honorable.	Me. Maine.
H. R. H. His, <i>or</i> Her, Royal Highness.	Mem. Memorandum.
Hund. Hundred.	Messrs., or MM. (<i>Messieurs.</i>) Gentlemen.
Ib., or Ibid. (<i>Ibidem.</i>) In the same place.	Mich. Michigan.
Id. (<i>Idem.</i>) The same.	Miss. Mississippi.
I.e., or i.e. (<i>Id est.</i>) That is.	Mo. Missouri; month.
I. H. S. (<i>Jesus Hominum Salvator.</i>) Jesus the Saviour of Men.	M. P. Member of Parliament.
Ill. Illinois.	Mr. Mister, <i>or</i> Master.
Incog. (<i>Incognito.</i>) Unknown.	Mrs. Mistress, <i>or</i> Missis.
Ind. Indiana.	MS. Manuscript.
Inst. Instant, <i>or</i> of the present month.	MSS. Manuscripts.
Int. Interest.	Mus. D. Doctor of Music.
It. Italy; Italian; Italic.	N. North; number.
Jan. January.	N. A. North America.
Jr., or Jun. Junior.	N. B. (<i>Nota bene.</i>) Mark well; take notice.
Kan. Kansas.	N. C. North Carolina.
Ky. Kentucky.	N. E. New England; north-east.
Kingd., or Km. Kingdom.	Neb. Nebraska.
L., or Lib. (<i>Liber.</i>) Book.	N. H. New Hampshire.
L., lb., or lb. (<i>Libra.</i>) Pound in weight.	N. J. New Jersey.
L., l., or £. Pound sterling.	N. N. E. North-north-east.
La. Louisiana.	N. N. W. North-north-west.
	No. (<i>Numero.</i>) Number.
	Nov. November.

N. S. New Style (after 1752); Nova Scotia.	Rt. Hon. Right Honorable.
N. T. New Testament.	Rt. Rev. Right Reverend.
N. W. North-west.	S. A. South America.
N. Y. New York.	S. C. South Carolina.
Obt. Obedient.	S. E. South-east.
Oct. October.	Sc., or se. (<i>Scilicet.</i>) To wit ; namely; being understood.
O. F. Odd Fellows.	Sen., or Sr. Senior.
Orig. Originally.	Sep., or Sept. September.
O. S. Old Style (before 1752).	Seq., seq. (<i>Sequentes</i> or <i>sequen-</i> <i>tia.</i>) The following; the next
O. T. Old Testament.	Sh., or S. Shilling.
P., or p. Page; participle; pint.	Sp. Spain.
Pa., or Penn. Pennsylvania.	S. S. E. South-south-east
Payt. Payment.	S. S. W. South-south-west
Per cent. (<i>Per centum.</i>) By the hundred.	St. Street.
Ph. D. Doctor of Philosophy.	S. W. South-west.
P. M. (<i>Post Meridiem.</i>) After- noon.	Tenn. Tennessee.
P. M. Postmaster.	Tex. Texas.
P. O. Post-office.	Ult. (<i>Ultimo.</i>) Last, or Of the last month.
Pres. Present; President.	U. S. United States.
Prof. Professor.	U. S. A. United States Army.
Pro tem. (<i>Pro tempore.</i>) For the time.	U. S. N. United States Navy.
Prox. (<i>Proximo.</i>) Next, or of the next month.	U. T. Utah Territory.
P. S. (<i>Post Scriptum.</i>) Post- script.	V. Verb; Verse.
Q. e. (<i>Quod est.</i>) Which is.	V., Vi., or Vid. (<i>Vide.</i>) See.
Q. E. D. (<i>Quod erat demon-</i> <i>strandum.</i>) Which was to be demonstrated.	V., or vs. (<i>Versus.</i>) Against.
Q. V., or q. v. (<i>Quod vide.</i>) Which see.	Va. Virginia.
Rev. Reverend.	Viz. (<i>Videlicet.</i>) To wit; Namely
R. I. Rhode Island.	V. P. Vice-President.
R. R. Railroad.	Vt. Vermont.
	W. West.
	W. I. West Indies.
	Wis. Wisconsin.
	W. N. W. West-north-west.
	W. S. W. West-south-west.
	W. T. Washington Territory.
	Wt. Weight.

WORDS OFTEN MISPRONOUNCED.

1. Pronounce correctly; 2. Write from dictation, indicating the pronunciation by the proper marks.

ăb'a eus,	not a bac'us.	blăs'phe moūs,	not -phē'moūs.
ab dō'men,	not ab'do men.	bois'ter oūs,	not bois'trouūs.
ab strușe',	not ab strușe'.	bōn'net,	not bun'net.
ăe eli'mate,	not ăc'clī mate.	bra vā'do,	not bra vā'do.
ăe erușe',	not ăc crușe'.	brōn ehī'tis,	not brōn kē'tis
ae eū'mu lāte,	not ac cum'-	brōth,	not brawth.
ă'eorn,	not ă'kūrn.	eār'bīne,	not cār'bēne.
ă'er āt ed,	not ă'rē āt ed.	eā'ret,	not cār'et.
a gain' (gēn),	not -gān'.	eā'tch,	not kēch.
ăg'gran dize,	not ăg gran'diz	eāy ēnne',	not kī'en.
ăl'der man,	not ăl'der man.	çēm'e tēr y,	not çēm e trī.
ăl'ge brā,	not ăl'ge brā.	chām'ber,	not chām'ber.
ălms (ămz),	not ălms.	chick'en,	not chick'n.
al pāc'ă,	not al ă pac'a.	ehlō'ride,	not chlō'ride.
ăl'ter cāte,	not awl'ter cāte	chōe'o late,	not choc'let.
a mē'na ble,	not a mēn'a ble	çiv'il,	not çiv'l.
ăn ôth'er,	not ă nuth'er.	eōch'i nēal,	not eōch'nēl.
ăn'swer (ser),	not -swer.	eōf'fee,	not kawf'ee.
ăp pa rā'tus,	not ăp pa rā'tus	eōf'fin,	not kawf'in.
ăr'a bīe,	not ă rā'bic.	eōl'umn,	not kōl'yum.
ăr'se nie,	not ăr'se'nic.	eōm'bat ant,	not eom bāt'-
a rō'mă,	not ăr'ō ma.	eōm'bat ive,	not eom bāt'-
ăr'rōw,	not ăr'row.	eōm'ment,	not eom mēnt'.
āte,	not ēt.	eōm'mu nist,	not eom mū'-
ăunt (ănt),	not ănt.	eōm'pa ra ble,	not eom pâr'a-
bāde,	not bāde.	eōm'pro mișe,	not eom prōm'.
bălm (băm),	not bălm.	eōm'rade,	not eōm'rād.
ba nă'nă,	not ba năn'a.	eon dō'lençe,	not eōn'dō len-
băth,	not băth.	eōn fī dănt',	not con'fī dant
bēd'stēad,	not bēd'stīd.	eōn'strușe,	not eon strușe'.
been (bīn),	not bēn.	eōn'tu me ly,	not eon tū'me
be liēve',	not blēv.	eōn'ver sant,	not eon vēr'-
bī ōg'ra phy,	not bī og'raphy	eōn'verse ly,	not eon vērse'-

ă, ê, &c., long; ă, ē, &c., short; căre, făr, ăsk, ăll, what; êre, vail, tērm; pique, firm;

eõr'al,	not eõ'ral.	diş sölve',	not dis sölve'.
eõst,	not kawst.	dış'triet,	not dē'striet.
eoũrt'e oũs,	not kōrt'e oũs	dĩ vễrge',	not di verge'.
ereek,	not krik.	dĩ vễrt',	not di vert'.
eũ'li na ry,	not eũ'li na ry.	dĩ vễst',	not di vest'.
eũ'po là,	not kũ'pa lō.	dĩ vũlge',	not di vulge'.
dā'tà,	not dā'ta.	dõç'ile,	not dõ'çil.
däunt,	not dawnt.	dõg,	not dawg.
dēe'ade,	not dē'eade.	do mǎin',	not dõ'main.
de erēp'it,	not de erēp'id.	dõm'i çile,	not dõm'i çile.
de fǎl'eäte,	not de fawl'-	dõm'i nie,	not dõ'mĩ nĩ.
děfi çit,	not dē fiç'it.	dõn'a tĩve,	not dõ'na tĩve.
de liv'er y,	not de liv'ry.	dõn'key,	not dũn'key.
děp'u ty,	not deb'u ty.	drām'a tĩst,	not drā'ma tist
dēs'ig nāte,	not dez'ig nāte.	dũe'at,	not dũ'kat.
dēs per ā'do,	not des pe rǎl'-	dỹs'en těr y,	not diz'en ter y
dēs'pi ea ble,	not des pic'-	e elāt' (e elǎ')	not e elaw'.
deş şert',	not des'sert.	ê'er (âr),	not êr.
dĩ'a lōgue,	not dĩ'a lawg.	êlm,	not êl'um.
dĩ dǎe'tie,	not dĩ dǎc'tic.	e něr'vāte,	not ên'r vāte.
dĩffer ent,	not dĩf'rent.	ên'gĩne,	not ên'gĩne.
dĩ grēs'sion,	not dĩ grēs'sion	en grōss',	not en graws'.
dĩ lǎp'i dāte,	not dĩ lǎp'-	ēp'i tǎph,	not ēp'i tǎf.
dĩ mēn'sion,	not dĩ mēn'-	ēq'ui pǎge,	not e quip'age.
dĩ plō'mǎ,	not dĩ plō'ma.	êre (âr),	not êr.
dĩ rēet',	not dĩ rect'.	ex āet' (egz),	not ex act'.
diş ārm',	not dis arm'.	ex ǎlt',	not ex alt'.
diş ǎş'ter,	not dis ǎş'ter.	ex ǎm'ĩne,	not ex ǎm'ĩne.
dis eov'er y,	not dis eũv'ry.	ex ǎm'ple,	not ex ǎm'ple.
diş dǎin',	not dis dǎin'.	ex ēe'u tĩve,	not ex e eũ'-
diş ēaşe',	not dis ēaşe'.	ex ēe'u tor,	not ex e eũ'tor
dis frǎn'chĩşe,	not fran'chĩşe.	ēx'qui şite,	not ex quĩz'it.
dĩs ha bĩlle',	not dis ha bēl.	ex tēm'po re,	not tēm'pōre.
diş hõn'est,	not dis hon'est.	ex tōl',	not ex tōl'.
dĩs o blĩge',	not dis o blēj'.	ēx'trǎ,	not ēx'trĩ.
dĩs'pu ta ble,	not dis pũt'-	fǎe'to ry,	not fac'trỹ.
dĩs'pu tant,	not dis pũt'ant.	fǎl'chion,	not fǎl'chun.
dis sēm'ble,	not diz zēm'ble	fǎr,	not fur.

fau'cet,	not fās'et.	hoist,	not hist.
fā'vor ite,	not fā'vor ite.	hōm'age,	not om'age.
fē'al ty,	not fēl'ty.	hōme'ly,	not hūm'ly.
fēm'i nīne,	not fēm'i nīne.	hōme'stēad,	not hōme'stīd
fēt'id,	not fē'tid.	hōn'ēst.	not hōn'īst.
fī dēl'i ty,	not fī del'ī ty.	ho rī'zon,	not hōr'i zn.
fig'ūre,	not fig'ūr.	hōs'tile,	not hōs'tile.
fī nănçe',	not fī nănçe.	hūn'gry,	not hung'ger i.
fī năn'cial,	not fī năn'cial.	hur ră',	not hur raw'.
fīn an ȕiēr',	not fī'năn ȕiēr.	hūs'tle (hūs'tl),	not hus'tl.
fī nēsse',	not fī nēs.	hỹ pōe'ri sy,	not hỹ pōe'ri sy
flăg'eo lēt,	not flage o lēt'.	ī dē'ă,	not ī dē'.
flōr'id,	not flō'rid.	ī dē'al,	not ī dēl'.
for băde',	not for băde'.	īg no rā'mus,	not īg no rām'.
for gēt',	not for gīt'.	īm'pe tūs,	not īm pē'tus.
frăg'ile,	not frăg'ile.	in au'gū râte,	not in au'gūr.
frăn'chīse,	not frăn'chīse.	in quīr'y,	not in'quī ry.
găl'lows (lus),	not gal'lōz.	in stēad',	not in stīd'.
găn'grēne,	not găn'grēne.	īn'te gral,	not in tē'gral.
gäunt,	not gawnt.	īn'ter est,	not in'trest.
gēn'er al ly,	not jēn'rul ly.	īn'ter ēst ing,	not in ter est'.
gē'ni al,	not jēn'yal,	ī'ron (ī'urn),	not ī'run.
gēn'u īne,	not jen'ū īn.	ir ră'tion al,	not īr ră'tion al
gēt,	not gīt.	ir'rēv'o ea ble,	not īr re vō'ca.
glis'ten (glis'n),	not glis'tn.	īs'o lă ted,	not ī'so lă ted.
gōs'ling,	not gaws'ling.	ī tăl'ie,	not ī tal'ic.
gōs'pel,	not gaws'pel.	ī'vo ry,	not īv'rỹ.
grăn'a ry,	not grăn'a ry.	jäunt,	not jawnt.
gră'tis,	not gră'tis.	jew's'hărp,	not jūs'hărp.
hălf (hăf),	not hăf.	jū'gu lar,	not jūg'u lar.
hălve (hăv),	not hăv.	jū've nīle,	not jū've nīle.
hăs'ten (hăs'n),	not -ten.	kēt'tle,	not kīt'tl.
hăunt (hănt),	not hawnt.	kīln (kīl),	not kīln.
height (hīt),	not hītth.	kīтч'en,	not kīтч'n.
hei'noūs (hă),	not hē'nus.	lăm'ent a ble,	not lă ment'a
Her eū'le an,	not her culē'an	lăng sȕyne',	not lăng'zȕyne.
hēr'o īne,	not hēr'o īne.	lăugh (lăf),	not lăf.
hēr'o īsm,	not hē'ro ism.	lăunch,	not lănch.

läun'dry	not lawn'dry.	öft'en (öf'n),	not öf'ten.
lêi'sure,	not lëz'üre.	öm'i nous,	not ö'min ous
lê'ni ent,	not lën'i ent.	ö'nyx,	not ö'n'iks.
lie'o rîce,	not lick'er ish.	op pō'nent,	not öp'po nent
li'lae,	not li'lok.	ô'r'de al,	not or dë'al.
list'en (lis'n),	not lis'tn.	öx'ide,	not öx'ide,
lit er ä'ti,	not lit er ä'ti.	päl'li a tive,	not pal'a tive.
live'löng,	not live'long.	päl'try,	not päl'try.
löng'lived,	not löng'lived.	pän'to mime,	not pän'to min.
lÿ çē'um,	not lÿ'se um.	pâr'ent,	not pâr'ent.
mär'i time,	not mär'i time.	pär ti ä'l'i ty,	not parshal'i ty
mär'kët,	not mär'kit.	pär'ti çï ple.	not part'sip l.
mäs'eu line,	not mäs'eu line	pärt'ner,	not pard'ner.
mā'tron,	not māt'ron.	päth,	not päth.
mät'tress,	not ma träs'.	pät'ri mo ny,	not pät'trï mony
mē di ē'val,	not mēd i ē'val.	pā'tri ot,	not pät'ri ot.
mēd'i çine,	not mēd'sun.	pā tri öt'ie,	not pät ri öt'ie.
mēm'o ry,	not mēm'ry.	pā'tron,	not pät'ron.
mēr'ean tile,	not mēr'can tēl.	pen in'su lá,	not pēn'n'su la.
mēs'mer îze,	not mes'mer îze	phï löl'o gy,	not phï löl'o gy
mī äz'mä,	not me äz'ma.	phï lös'o phy,	not phï lös'-
mîz'er y,	not mîz'ry.	pï ä'nist,	not pï or pē ä'n-
mön'ad,	not mō'nad.	pï äz'zä,	not pï az'za.
mu şē'um,	not mū'ze um.	poi'son,	not pï'zn.
müs täche',	not mus täsh'	pre çēd'ençe,	not preç'edençe
mÿ thöl'o gy,	not mÿ thöl'-	prēd e çēs'sor,	not prē de çes'-
nar räte',	not nār räte'.	prēl'ate,	not prē'läte.
när'rōw,	not nār'rōw.	pre tēnse',	not pre'tense.
nä'tion al,	not nā'tion al.	pröç'ess,	not prö'ses.
nēar'ëst,	not nēar'ist.	pröd'i gy,	not prög'i dy.
nēe'tar îne,	not nēe'ta rēn.	pröd'ñçe,	not prö'düçe.
nē'er (nâr),	not nēr.	pûr'port,	not pur pôrt'.
nēp'o tîzm,	not nē'po tîzm	quan'da ry,	not quan'dry.
nēst'le (nēs'l),	not nes'tl.	quan'ti ty,	not quan'tü ty.
nöm'i na tive,	not nöm'na-	quî'nine,	not kwe nēn'.
o blîge',	not o blēge'.	quoit,	not kwät.
öff,	not awf.	räil'ler y,	not räil'er y.
öff'îçe,	not aw'fîçe.	rä'tion al,	not rä'tion al.

rē'al,	<i>not rēl.</i>	strā'tā,	<i>not strā'ta.</i>
re çëss',	<i>not rē'çess.</i>	sub sīd'ençe,	<i>not sub'si-</i>
rēf'er a ble,	<i>not re fēr'a bl.</i>	sūd'den,	<i>not sūd'n.</i>
rēg'u lar,	<i>not reg'lar.</i>	suf fice' (fīz),	<i>not suf fīs'.</i>
rēp'a ra ble,	<i>not re pâr'a ble.</i>	sūm'ma ry,	<i>not sum'mēr y</i>
rēp'tile,	<i>not rēp'tile.</i>	sur prīse',	<i>not sup prize'.</i>
rēs ig nā'tion,	<i>not rēs ig nā'-</i>	swōrd (sōrd),	<i>not swōrd.</i>
rīd,	<i>not rēd.</i>	tar tār'ie,	<i>not tār tār'ie.</i>
rī dīe'u lou's,	<i>not rī dīe'lūs.</i>	te nā'ciōus,	<i>not te nāsh'us.</i>
rīnse,	<i>not rēnse.</i>	tīck'lish,	<i>not tīck'l ish.</i>
ro būst',	<i>not rō'bust.</i>	tī'ny,	<i>not tē'ny.</i>
roil,	<i>not rīl.</i>	to mā'to,	<i>not to māt'o.</i>
ro mănçe',	<i>not rō'mançe.</i>	tōoth'āehe,	<i>not teeth'āehe.</i>
rūf'fian (yan),	<i>not rūf'fīn.</i>	tō'ward (ard),	<i>not to ward'.</i>
sāe'ra ment,	<i>not sār'cra ment</i>	trăn'quīl,	<i>not trăn'quīl.</i>
sa gā'ciōus,	<i>not sa gāsh'us.</i>	trans pâr'ent,	<i>not trans pā-</i>
sāl'a ry,	<i>not sāl'ry.</i>	trāv'el er,	<i>not trāv'ler.</i>
sālve (sāv),	<i>not sāv.</i>	tre mēn'dou's,	<i>not -mēn'jus.</i>
sān'guīne,	<i>not sār'guīne.</i>	trī bū'nal,	<i>not trī bū'nal.</i>
sau'cy,	<i>not sās'y.</i>	trib'ūne,	<i>not trī'būne.</i>
sau'sāge,	<i>not sās'eg.</i>	trīv'i al,	<i>not trīv'yal.</i>
seal'lop,	<i>not skāl'lup.</i>	trō'phy,	<i>not trōf'y.</i>
seārçe,	<i>not skārce.</i>	tȳ rān'nie,	<i>not tȳ rān'nie.</i>
serōf'u lā,	<i>not skraw'fu lā</i>	um brēl'lā,	<i>not ūm ber ēl.</i>
sēine (seen),	<i>not sār.</i>	u sūrp',	<i>not u sūrp'.</i>
sērv'ile,	<i>not sēr'vīl.</i>	va gā'ry,	<i>not vā'ga ry.</i>
sēv'er al,	<i>not sēv'ral.</i>	vāl'u a ble,	<i>not vāl'yu ble.</i>
sīn'gu lar,	<i>not sīng'glar.</i>	vē'he ment,	<i>not ve hē'ment.</i>
sō'fā,	<i>not sō'fī.</i>	vēl'vēt,	<i>not vel'vit.</i>
sōl'stīce,	<i>not sōl'stīce.</i>	vēr'sa tile,	<i>not ver'sa tile.</i>
sōon'er,	<i>not sūn'er.</i>	vī çīn'i ty,	<i>not vē çīn'i ty.</i>
sōr'ry,	<i>not saw'ry.</i>	vīne'yārd,	<i>not vīne'yārd.</i>
sphē'roid,	<i>not sphēr'oid.</i>	vōl'a tile,	<i>not vōl'a tile.</i>
squa'l'id,	<i>not squaw'lid.</i>	whōle,	<i>not hūl.</i>
stāmp,	<i>not stōmp.</i>	win'dōw,	<i>not wīnder.</i>
stānch,	<i>not stānch.</i>	wōn't,	<i>not wūnt.</i>
stēad'y,	<i>not stīd'y.</i>	yēs'ter da'y,	<i>not yīs'ter day.</i>
stīnt,	<i>not stēnt.</i>	zō ōl'o gy,	<i>not zoo ōl'o gy.</i>

ā, ē, &c., *long*; ä, ě, &c., *short*; cāre, fār, āsk, all, whet; ère, vail, tērm; pique, firm;

PREFIXES.

Prefixes of Latin origin are marked (L.); of Anglo-Saxon (A. S.), of Greek (Gr.); of French (F.).

1. Study the meanings of the prefixes; 2. Analyze the illustrative words; 3. Give other illustrations.

a (L.) and its forms **ăb** and **ăbs**, signify *from* or *away*—avert, avocation, abject, abrupt, absent, abstract.

a or **ăn** (Gr.) signifies *want of*, *not*, or *without*—atheist, anarchy, apathy.

a (A. S.) signifies *at*, *tô*, *in*, or *on*—ahead, astern, asleep, aboard.

ăd (L.), and its forms **a**, **ăe**, **ăf**, **ăg**, **ăl**, **ăn**, **ăp**, **ăr**, **ăs**, **ăt**, signify *to*—adjoin, ascribe, accede, affix, aggrandize, allude, annex, append, arrange, assign, attend.

ă'nă (Gr.) signifies *back*, *up*, *again*—analysis, anatomy, anecdote.

ăn'te (L.) signifies *before*—ante-room, antecedent, antediluvian.

ăn'ti, **ănt** (Gr.) signifies *against*, *opposite*—antarctic, antipathy, antithesis.

ă'po, **ăph** (Gr.) signifies *from* or *away*—apologue, aphelion, apostate.

bē (A. S.) signifies *to make*—benumb, becalm, befriend.

eă'tă (Gr.) signify *down*, *about*—catalogue, catechise, cataract.

eôn (L.), and its forms **eo**, **eōg**, **eōl**, **eōm**, **eôr**, signify *with* or *together*—concur, conflict, cohere, co-operate, cognate, collect, commix, correlative.

eôn'trá, **eôn'tro**, **eoun'ter** (L.) signify *against*—contradict, controvert, countermand.

dē (L.) signifies *down*, *from*—depend, depose, deduce, descend.

dīs (L.), and its forms **di** and **dīf**, signify *asunder* or *apart*, *not*—disarm, disburden, dishonest, diverge, differ.

ěn, **ēm**, **ěl** (Gr.) signify *in* or *on*—enthusiast, emphasis, elliptical.

ěn, **ēm** (L.) signify *in*, *into*, *on*, *to make*—enact, encamp, endanger, endear, embody.

ěp'ī (Gr.) signifies *upon*—epitaph, epigram, epilogue.

ěx (L.), and its forms **e**, **ěe**, **ěf**, signify *out* or *out of*—except, exclude, educe, eccentric, efface.

sôn, ôr, dō, wôlf, tōō, tōōk; ūrn, rŭe, pŭll; ç, ġ, soft; e, ġ, hard; a; exist; ŭ as ng; this.

ěx'trá (L.) signifies *beyond*—extraordinary, extravagant.

hý'per (Gr.) signifies *above, over, or beyond*—hypercritical, hyperbole.

in (L.), and its forms **il, im, ir**, in verbs and nouns, signify *in, into, on, or upon*—inhale, illuminate, impose, irruption.

in (L.), and its forms **ig, il, im, ir**, in adjectives and nouns, signify *not*—inactive, ignoble, illegal, immoral, irregular.

in'ter (L.) signifies *between, among*—intersect, interrupt, international.

in'tro (L.) signifies *within*—introduce, introvert.

mēt'á (Gr.) signify *beyond, over, a change*—metaphor, metonymy, metaphysics.

mīs (A. S.) signifies *defect, wrong*—miscalculate, misguide, misconduct.

nōn (L.) signifies *not*—non-appearance, nondescript, non-conductor.

ōb (L.), and its forms **ōe, ōf, ōp**, signify *in the way of, against*—obstacle, occupy, offend, oppose.

out (A. S.) signifies *beyond, more than*—outlive, outbid, outshine.

pěr (L.) signifies *through, thoroughly*—perspire, pervade, peruse.

pōst (L.) signifies *behind, after*—postpone, postscript.

prē (L.) signifies *before*—prefix, preside, precede.

prō (L.) signifies *for, forward*—pronoun, proceed, propel.

rē (L.) signifies *back again, anew*—return, recede, reclaim.

rē'tro (L.) signifies *back or backwards*—retrospect, retrograde.

se (L.) signifies *aside or apart*—secede, seclude, sedition.

sūb (L.), and its forms **suc, suf, sup, sus**, signify *under, below*—subscribe, submarine, succeed, suffuse, support, suspend.

sū'per (L.), **sûr** (F.) signify *above, over*—superabound, superfine, survive, survey.

sŷn (Gr.), and its forms **sy, sŷl, sŷm**, signify *together, with*—synopsis, system, syllable, symmetry.

trāns (L.), and its form **tra**, signify *across*—translate, traduce.

ŭn (A. S.), before a verb, signifies *to take off, to reverse*—unyoke, unsay; before an adjective it signifies *not*—unjust, uncertain.

ŭn'der (A. S.) signifies *beneath*—underrate, underbid, undervalue.

up (A. S.) denotes *motion upward*—upstart, upset, uphold.

with (A. S.) signifies *from, against*—withdraw, withstand, withhold.

SUFFIXES.

1. Study the meanings of the suffixes; 2. Analyze the illustrative words; 3. Give other illustrations.

a ble, i ble, ble (L.) signify *may be, fit to be, worthy of*—blamable, contemptible, soluble.

ā'ceoŭs, ā'cioŭs (shus) (L.) signify, *having*—crustaceous, herbaceous, capacious, pugnacious.

ăċ'i ty, iċ'i ty, ôċ'i ty (L.) signify *having*—capacity, duplicity ferocity.

a çy (L.) signifies *being or state of being*—accuracy, delicacy.

age (F.) signifies *state of being, allowance for, collection of, act of*—bondage, wharfage, baggage, passage.

al (L.) signifies *of, pertaining to, act of*—mental, social, removal.

an, ian (yan), **ē'an** (L.) signify *belonging, relating to, one who*—republican, human, American, Christian, European.

ănçe, ăn çy (L.) signify *being or state of being*—constancy, ignorance.

ănt (L.) signifies *one who*—assistant, attendant, observant.

ar (L.) signifies *of, like, pertaining to*—globular, ocular, scholar.

ard (A. S.) signify *one who, that which*—sluggard, drunkard, placard.

a ry (L.) signifies *one who, the place where, the thing that, pertaining to*—adversary, missionary, granary, library, honorary, military.

ăte (L.) signifies *one who, to make, full of, having or being*—delegate, debilitate, animate, passionate, corporate.

eŭle, ele (L.) signify *little, small*—animal'cule, icicle, canticle.

dôm (A. S.) signifies *the place where, state of being*—kingdom, freedom.

ee (F.) signifies *to whom, one who*—assignee, trustee, absentee, refugee.

eer. iēr (F.) signify *one who*—volunteer, grenadier, brigadier.

en (A. S.) signifies *small, made of, to make*—maiden, wooden, deepen; also forms the plural—oxen.

ănçe, ăn çy (L.) signify *being or state of being*—patience, dependency

ënt (L.) signifies *being, one who*—potent, ardent, agent, president.

er (A. S.) signifies *more, one who, that which*—higher, builder, fender.

- er y, ry** (A. S.) signify *place, condition*—scenery, pantry, flowery.
- ēs'cent** (L.) signifies *growing or becoming*—convalescent, quiescent.
- ēs'cence** (L.) signifies *state of growing or becoming*—convalescence.
- ful** (A. S.) signifies *full of*—graceful, peaceful, truthful, watchful.
- fȳ** (L.) signifies *to make*—certify, verify, magnify, rectify.
- hōod** (A. S.) signifies *the state of*—babyhood, childhood, girlhood.
- ie, ie al** (L.) signify *like, made of, relating to*—gigantic, cubical.
- īce** (L.) signifies *a being, thing that*—justice, malice, notice.
- ies, ie** (Gr.) signify *the science or art of*—ethics, optics, arithmetic.
- īd** (L.) signifies *quality, pertaining to*—acid, timid, splendid.
- ile** (L.) signifies *belonging to, easily*—puerile, fragile, juvenile.
- ine** (L.) signifies *of or belonging*—Divine, feminine, canine.
- ion** (L.) signifies *the act of, state of being*—intention, protection.
- īse, īze** (Gr.) signify *to make, to give*—criticise, fertilize, sermonize.
- īsh** (A. S.) signifies *belonging to, somewhat like*—bluish, Spanish, foolish, boyish.
- īsm, sm** (Gr.) signify *state of being, doctrine*—fanaticism, enthusiasm, spiritualism.
- īst, st** (Gr.) signify *an agent, one who*—artist, botanist, florist.
- i ty, ty** (L.) signify *being or state of being*—immensity, purity.
- īve** (L.) signifies *that which, one who, having power*—attractive, inventive, protective, corrective.
- lēss** (A. S.) signifies *without, privation*—homeless, hopeless.
- like** (A. S.) means *resembling*—homelike, lifelike, warlike.
- ling** (A. S.) signifies *little, young*—gosling, stripling, darling.
- ly** (A. S.) signifies *manner*—friendly, smoothly, kindly.
- mēnt** (L.) signifies *being, act of, thing that*—excitement, retirement, punishment, acquirement.
- mony** (L.) signifies *being, thing that*—matrimony, testimony.
- nēss** (A. S.) signifies *being or state of being*—tenderness, gladness.
- or** (L.) signifies *one who, thing that*—collector, error.
- ory** (L.) signifies *relating to, the place where, the thing that*—prefatory, factory, depository, explanatory.
- oūs** (L.) signifies *full of, consisting of*—dangerous, laborious.
- ry** (A. S.) signifies *being, the art, the place where*—bravery, cookery, chemistry, entry.
- shīp** (A. S.) signifies *office of, state of*—clerkship, friendship.
- sōme** (A. S.) signifies *somewhat, full of*—gladsome, troublesome.

ā, ē, &c., *long*; ä, ë, &c., *short*; câre, fâr, ásk, all, whâť; ôre, vail, tērm; pîque, fîrm;

tūde (L.) signifies *being* or *state of being*—fortitude, altitude.

u lent (L.) signifies *full of*—virulent, fraudulent.

ūre (L.) signifies *the thing, state of being, act of*—creature, exposure, composure.

ward (A. S.) signifies *direction of*—homeward, windward.

y (A. S.) signifies *state of being, full of, made of*—honesty, bloody, rocky.

LATIN ROOTS.*

1. Study the meanings of the Latin words ; 2. Analyze the illustrative words ; 3. Give other illustrations.

ag, āet (*āg'e rē*, to set in motion ; *āc'tūm*, moved), agitate, agile, agent ; actuate, enact, transact.

am, ām'ie (*a mārē*, to love ; *a mī'cūs*, a friend), amiable, amateur, enamor ; amicable, amity.

ān'im (*ān'i ma*, breath, life ; *ān'i mūs*, mind, courage), animal, animate ; unanimous, magnanimous.

ānn, ēnn (*ān'nūs*, a circle, a year ; *bī ēn'ni ūm*, a space of two years), annual, annuity ; biennial, millennium.

bēn, be'nig (*bē'nē*, good, well ; *bē nīg'nūs*, kind), beneficial, benediction, benevolence ; benign, benignity.

ead, eas, ċid (*cād'e rē*, to fall ; *cās'sūm*, fallen ; *ac cīd'e rē*, to happen), cadence, cascade ; casual, occasion ; accident, incident.

ċaed, ċaes, ċid (*caē'de rē*, to cut, to kill ; *caē'sūm*, cut ; *de cīd'e rē*, to cut off), caesura ; precise ; decide, homicide.

eānd, ċēnd, ċēns (*cān'de rē*, to glow with heat ; *in cēn'de rē*, to kindle ; *in cēn'sūm*, kindled), candle, candor ; incendiary, incense.

eap, eāpt, ċip, ċēpt (*cāp'e rē*, to take ; *cāp'tūm*, taken ; *in cīp'e rē*, to begin ; *in cēp'tūm*, begun), capacity ; captive ; incipient, inception.

* Scholars in different countries generally pronounce Latin substantially as they pronounce their own language. Accordingly, among the English-speaking people what is called the English Method has in general prevailed. In this book the pronunciation of the Latin and Greek, in accordance with the English Method, is indicated as in the case of other words by means of diacritical marks. These marks are used to indicate the *quality* of the sound, not as in Latin and Greek, to indicate quantity.

són, ór, dg, wólŋ, toō, toōk ; ārn, rŋe, pull ; ċ, g, soft ; e, ē, hard ; aē ; exist ; ū as ng ; this.

- cap, eăp'it** (*că'păt*, head; *căp'i tīs*, of the head), cap, cape, captain; capital, capitulate.
- eărn** (*că'n'nīs*, of the flesh), carnal, carnivorous, carnation.
- çed, çess** (*căd'e rē*, to go, to yield; *cēs'sūm*, gone), cede, recede, accede; cession, access, excess.
- çent** (*căn'tūm*, a hundred), cent, centennial, century.
- cěrn, eret** (*cěr'ne rē*, to sift, to judge; *crē'tūm*, judged), discern, concern; discretion, discreet, decree.
- çiv** (*çiv'vīs*, a citizen), civil, civic, civilize, civility.
- elaud, elaus, elūd** (*clau'de rē*, to shut; *clau'sūm*, shut; *con-clū de rē*, to close), clause, close; conclude, exclude, include.
- eöl, eült** (*cöl'e rē*, to till, to cultivate; *cül'tūm*, cultivated), colony, colonize; cultivate, culture, agriculture.
- eôr, côrd** (*côr*, heart; *côr'dīs*, of the heart), core, courage; cordial, accord, discord, record.
- eôrp, eôr'po** (*côr'pūs*, body; *côr'po rīs*, of the body), corps, corpse, corpuscle; corporeal, corporate, corporal.
- ered, erəd'it** (*crəd'e rē*, to believe; *crəd'i tūm*, believed), creed, credence; credit, creditor, credulous.
- eur** (*cūr'a*, care), cure, curious, accurate, sinecure.
- eurr, eurs** (*cūr're rē*, to run; *cūr'sūm*, run), current, occur, courier; course, excursion, precursor.
- děnt** (*děns*, tooth; *děn'tīs*, of a tooth), dentist, dent, indent.
- diet** (*dīc'e rē*, to say; *dīc'tūm*, said), diction, dictate, benediction, predict, verdict, dictator.
- dāt, dīt, dōn** (*dā'rē*, to give; *dā'tūm*, given; *ěd'i tūm*, given out; *dō'nūm*, a gift), data; edit, editor; donor, donation.
- doc, dōet** (*dōc'e rē*, to teach; *dōc'tūm*, taught), docile, document; doctrine, doctor, indoctrinate.
- dūc, dūet** (*dū'ce rē*, to lead; *dūc'tūm*, lead), duke, adduce, conduce; duet, product, reduction.
- du** (*dū'ō*, two), dual, duel, duet, duplicate, double.
- ěss, ěnt** (*ěs'sē*, to be; *ěn'tīs*, of a thing), essence, essential, entity, non-entity, absent, present.
- făet, fĕet** (*făc'e rē*, to make, to do; *făc'tūm*, made; *ăf fĕc'tūm*, affected), fact, factor; affect, defect, effectual, perfect.
- fĕnd, fĕns** (*fĕn'de rē*, to strike; *fĕn'sūm*, struck), fend, fender, defend, defendant; defensive, offense, offensive.

- fer, lāt** (*fēr'rē*, to bear; *lā'tūm*, borne), fertile, circumference, confer, suffer, transfer; collate, relate, translate.
- fid** (*fīd'e rē*, to trust; *fī'dēs*, faith), fidelity, confide, infidel.
- fin** (*fī'nīs*, end), fine, final, finish, finite, infinite.
- flēet, flēx** (*flēc'te rē*, to bend; *flēx'ūm*, bent), inflect, reflect, reflector; flexible, circumflex, reflex.
- frāng, frāct** (*frān'ge rē*, to break; *frēc'tūm*, broken), frangible, fragment, fragile; fraction, fracture, refraction.
- fug, fū'git** (*fū'ge re*, to flee; *fū'gi tūm*, fled), refuge, centrifugal; subterfuge; fugitive.
- fūnd, fūs** (*fūn'de rē*, to pour out, to melt; *fū'sūm*, melted), refund, confound; fuse, confuse, futile, suffuse.
- gen, gēn'er** (*gē'nūs*, birth, race, kind; *gēn'e rīs*, of a kind), genial, gentile, congenial; degenerate, generous, regenerate.
- grad, grēss** (*grā'dī*, to step, to walk; *grēs'sūm*, walked), grade, gradation, gradual, graduate; aggressive, progress, transgress.
- hāb'it, hīb'it** (*hā bē'rē*, to have, to hold; *hāb'i tūm*, held; *ex hīb'i tūm*, held out), habit, habitation, inhabitant; exhibit, prohibit, prohibition.
- jāc, jēet** (*jāc'e rē*, to throw; *e jēc'tūm*, thrown out), ejaculate; conjecture, ejection, object, project, subject.
- jūnet, jug** (*jūn'ge rē*, to join; *jūnc tūm*, joined; *jū'gūm*, a yoke), junction, adjunct, conjunction, injunction, subjugate.
- leg, lēet** (*lēg'e rē*, to gather, to read; *lēc'tūm*, read), legend, legible, college, elegance; lecture, collect, intellect.
- lō'qu, lo eūt'** (*lō'quī*, to speak; *lo cū'tum*, spoken), loquacious, colloquial, eloquent, soliloquy; elocution.
- māgn, maj, mǎx'im** (*māg'nūs*, great *mā'jōr*, greater; *mǎx'i mūs*, greatest), magnify, magnitude; major, majesty; maxim, maximum.
- man** (*mā'nūs*, the hand), manual, manacle, manufacture, manuscript.
- mīt, mīss** (*mīt'te rē*, to send; *mīs'sūm*, sent), admit, commit, inter-mittent; admissible, commissary, missive, promise.
- mov, mōt** (*mō vē'rē*, to move; *mō'tūm*, moved), movable, remove; motion, motive, momentum, motive, locomotive.
- nāsc, nat** (*nās'cī*, to be born, to grow; *nā'tūs*, born), nascent; natal, nation, native, nature, innate, supernatural.

- nōsc, nōt, nob** (*nōs'ce rē*, to know; *nō'ta*, a mark; *nōb'i lis*, noble), notice, notify, notion, denote, ignoble.
- par, pa rat** (*pa rā'rē*, to prepare; *pa rā'tūm*, prepared), apparel, compare, prepare, comparison; apparatus, separate, inseparable.
- pārt** (*pārs*, part; *pār'tis*, of a part), parcel, partial, partisan.
- pēnd, pēns** (*pēn'de rē*, to hang; *pēn'sūm*, hung, weighed), pendant, pending, pendulum; pensive, pension, compensate.
- pēd** (*pēs*, foot; *pē'dis*, of a foot), biped, pedestrian, expedient, expedite, impede, quadruped.
- pet, pēt'it** (*pēt'e rē*, to ask; *pe tī'tūm*, asked), petulant, impetus, compete; petition, appetite, repetition.
- ple, plēt, plen** (*plē'rē*, to fill; *plē'tūm*, filled; *plē'nus*, full), supplement; complete, replete; plenty, plenteous.
- plic, pli eāt** (*pli cā'rē*, to fold; *pli cā'tūm*, folded), explicit, implicit; complicate, duplicate, implicate, multiply.
- pon, pos it** (*pōn'e rē*, to place; *pōs'i tūm*, placed), postpone, component; compose, composite, deposit, opposite.
- pōrt** (*por tā'rē*, to carry), porter, portable, export, import.
- pre hēnd, pre hēns** (*pre hēn'de rē*, to seize; *pre hēn'sūm*, seized), apprehend, comprehend; apprehensive, comprise.
- pung, pūct** (*pūn'ge rē*, to prick; *pūnc'tūm*, pricked), pungent, poignant; punctilious, punctual, punctuate.
- quaē, quaē sit** (*quaē're rē*, to seek, to ask; *quaē sī'tūm*, asked), query, acquire, inquire; question, exquisite, request.
- reg, rēet** (*rēg'e rē*, to rule; *rēc'tūm*, ruled), regular, regent, regal; correct, direct, rectify, rectitude.
- rog, ro gat** (*rō gā'rē*, to ask; *rō gā'tūm*, asked), arrogant; derogatory, interrogation, prerogation.
- rūpt** (*rūm'pe rē*, to break; *rūp'tūm*, broken), rupture, abrupt, bankrupt, corrupt, interrupt.
- sci ēnt** (*sci ēn'ti a* (*shē a*), knowledge), science, omniscient, conscience.
- serib, seript** (*scrib'e rē*, to write; *scrip'tūm*, written), scribble, subcribe, describe; scripture, manuscript.
- sed, sēss** (*sē dē'rē*, to sit; *sēs'sūm*, seated), sedentary, sedate, sediment, preside; session, assess.
- sēnt, sēns** (*sēn tī'rē*, to perceive or feel; *sēn'sūm*, perceived), sentiment, assent, consent; sensual, sensitive, sensible.

ā, ē, &c., *long*; ä, ẽ, &c., *short*; cāre, fār, āsk, all, what; ēre, vgil, tērm; pique, firm;

- seq, se eūt** (*sē'quī*, to follow; *se cū'tūs*, followed), sequel, sequence, subsequent, consequent; consecutive, execute.
- sist** (*sīs'te rē*, to stand), desist, exist, consistent, resist.
- solv, so lūt** (*sōl've rē*, to loosen; *sō lū'tum*, loosened), solve, solvency, absolve; solution, resolute.
- spie, spēet** (*spī'e rē*, to behold; *spēc'tum*, beheld); aspect, expect, inspect; conspicuous, perspicuity.
- spir** (*spī rā're*, to breathe), spirit, aspire, conspiracy.
- sta, stat, stī tu** (*stā'rē*, to stand, to set up; *stū'tum*, set up; *cōn stī-tū'e rē*, to set up firmly), stable, constant; station, stature, statute; constitute, destitute.
- strū, strūet** (*strū'e rē*, to build; *strūc'tum*, built), construe, instrument; structure, construct, destruction.
- sūm, sūmpt** (*sū'me rē*, to take, to spend; *sūmp'tum*, spent), assume, consume, presume; assumption, sumptuary.
- tāng, tāet, tīng** (*tān'ge rē*, to touch; *tāc'tum*, touched; *cōn tīn'ge rē*, to happen), contagion, tangent, tangible; intact, contact; contingent.
- tēnd, tēns, or tēnt** (*tēn'de rē*, to stretch; *tēn'sum* or *tēn'tum*, stretched), attend, contend; extensive, intent, intense, pretense.
- ten, tēnt, tin** (*te nē'rē*, to keep, to hold; *tēn'tum*, held, *āb stī nē'rē*, to keep from), tenant, tendril; content, detention; abstinence continue.
- tēst** (*tēs'tis*, witness), attest, testimonial, testify, protest.
- tōrt** (*tōr'que rē*, to twist; *tōr'tum*, twisted), torment, distort, extort, extortion, torture, tortuous.
- trāet** (*trā'he rē*, to draw; *trāc'tum*, drawn), trace, abstract, attract, extract, protract, subtract.
- tri bu** (*tri bū'e rē*, to pay), tribute, contribute, retribution.
- ūn** (*ū'nūs*, one), unit, unite, unanimity, union.
- ūt, ūs** (*ū'ti*, to use; *ū'sum*, used), utility, utensil; use, useful, usual, usage, abuse, misuse.
- val, vāl'id** (*va lē'rē*, to be strong; *vāl'i dūs*, strong), avail, convalescent, valiant, valor, value; valid, invalid, validity.
- vēn, vēnt** (*vē nī'rē*, to come; *vēn'tum*, come), convene, convenient, intervene; advent, convention, event.
- vērt, vērs** (*vēr'te rē*, to turn; *vēr'sum*, turned), advert, advertise, convert; adverse, adversary, aversion, vertical.

- vid, vis** (*vī dē'rē*, to see; *vī'sum*, seen), evident, provide; vision, visible, visionary, visit, vista.
- vīne, vīet** (*vīn'ce rē*, to conquer; *vīc'tūm*, conquered), convince, evince, invincible; convict, victor, victim.
- viv** (*vīv'e rē*, to live), revive, survive, vivify.
- vōc, vo eat** (*vō cā'rē*, to call; *vō cā'tūm*, called), convoke, invoke, vocal; advocate, equivocal.
- vōlv, vo lut** (*vōl've rē*, to roll; *vō lū'tūm*, rolled), devolve, involve, evolution, revolution, volume.

GREEK ROOTS.

1. Study the meanings of the Greek words; 2. Analyze the illustrative words; 3. Give other illustrations.

- ān thrōp** (*ān'thrō pōs*, man), philanthropist, misanthrope.
- ārch** (*ār'chē*, beginning; government), anarchy, arch, archbishop, archduke, archives, monarch, patriarch.
- āstr** (*āstrōn*, a star), asterisk, astral, astrology, astronomy.
- au'to** (*au'tōs*, one's self), autocrat, autograph, automaton, autobiography, autonomy, autopsy.
- bī'o** (*bī'ōs*, life), biography, biology, bioplasm.
- bol** (*bō'lōs*, a throw), hyperbole, emblem, problem, symbol.
- ehrōn** (*chrō'nōs*, time), chronic, chronicle, chronology, chronometer, chronicler, chronologic.
- eōsm** (*cōs'mōs*, order; the world), cosmic, cosmopolitan.
- erat** (*crā'tōs*, strength; government), democracy, aristocracy.
- çye** (*çy'clōs*, a circle), cycle, cyclopedia, bicycle.
- dee** (*dē'ca*, ten), decade, decalogue, decimal.
- dem** (*dē'mōs*, the people), democracy, epidemic.
- dỹ nam** (*dỹn'a mĩs*, power), dynamics, dynamite.
- ērg** (*ēr'gōn*, a work), energy, energize.
- eū** (*eū*, well), eulogy, euphony.
- gam** (*gā'mēin*, to marry), bigamy, polygamy, amalgamate.
- gē** (*gē*, earth), geography, geology, geometry, geocentric, geode, geodesy, geogony, georgiac.
- gen** (*gēn'e a*, birth, origin), genealogy, genesis.
- gon** (*gōn'i a*, a corner, an angle), diagonal, polygon.

grāph, grām (*grā'pheîn*, to write; *grām'ma*, a writing), autograph, diagram, grammar, telegram.

hē li ō (*hē'li ōs*, the sun), heliotrope, aphelion, perihelion.

hydr (*hŷ'dŏr*, water), hydrant, hydrophobia, hydrogen, hydra, hydrate, hydraulics, hydrodynamics, hydrometer, hydropathy.

id i ō (*id'i ōs*, private, peculiar), idiom, idiot, idiosyncrasy.

i so (*i'sŏs*, equal), isosceles, isochronous.

lith (*li'thŏs*, a stone), lithograph, chrysolite.

log (*lŏ'gŏs*, discourse, science), logic, chronology, decalogue, logarithm, philology, mineralogy, dialogue, theology, monologue, prologue.

lys (*ly'sis*, a loosing), analysis, paralysis, analyze.

metr (*mē'ter*, mother), metropolis, metropolitan.

metr (*mē'trŏn*, a measure), meter, barometer, symmetry.

mon (*mŏ'nŏs*, alone), monad, monastery, monopolize.

nom (*nŏ'mŏs*, a law), anomaly, economy, astronomy.

ŏn ym (*ŏn'o ma*, a name), anonymous, synonym.

ŏpt (*ŏp'teîn*, to see), optics, optical, autopsy, synopsis.

pān (*pās, pān*, all), panacea, panegyric, pantomime, pandemonium, panoply, panorama, pantheism, pantheon.

path (*pā'thŏs*, feeling, disease), antipathy, apathy, sympathy.

patr (*pā'ter*, father), patriarch.

phil (*phī'lŏs*, loving), Philadelphia, philanthropist.

phon (*phŏ'nē*, sound), euphony, phonics, symphony.

phys (*phy'sis*, a bringing forth, nature), physics, physiology, physique, physical, physiognomy.

pod (*pous*, a foot; *pŏ'dŏs*, of a foot), cephalopod, myriapod.

poli, polit (*pŏ'lis*, a city; *pŏ li'tēs*, a citizen), metropolis, politics.

scop (*scŏ'peîn*, to watch, to observe), scope, telescope.

stel (*stēl'lēîn*, to send), apostle, epistle.

tēch (*tēch'nē*, art, skill), technical, polytechnic, pyrotechnic.

thē (*thē'os*, a god), atheist, theology, monotheistic, theism, theocracy, theogony, theologian, theosophy.

thēs (*thē'sis*, a placing), antithesis, epithet, synthesis.

tŏm (*tŏ'mŏs*, a cutting), anatomy, atom, epitome, tome.

top (*tŏ'pŏs*, a place), topic, topography.

trop (*trŏ'pŏs*, a turning), trope, trophy, tropic.

zŏ'o (*zŏ'ŏn*, an animal), zoölogy, zodiac, zoöphyte.

LATIN MOTTOES.

Ae'ti là bō'rēs jū eūn'dī. Finished labors are pleasant.

Ad ās'trā pēr ās'pe rà. To the stars through difficulties.
(The motto of Kansas.)

A'gē quōd ā'gīs. Do what you are doing. Finish what you are about.

An'i mō, nōn ās tū'ti ā (*she a*). By courage, not by craft.

A pōs'sē ād ēs'sē. From possibility to reality.

Arş ēst cē lā'rē ār'tēm. True art is to conceal art.

Arş lōn'gā, vī'tā brē'vis. Art is long, but life is short.

Au dā'cēs fōr tū'nā jū'vat. Fortune favors the bold (or brave).

Aut vīn'ce rē aut mō'rī. Either to conquer or to die. Victory or death.

Bīs dāt quī cī'tō dāt. He gives twice who gives promptly.

Bīs pēe eā'rē in bē'lō nōn li'cīt. To blunder twice is not allowed in war.

Bīs vīn'cīt, quī sē vīn'cīt in vīe tō'ri ā. He conquers a second time who controls himself in victory.

Cār'pē dī'ēm. Enjoy the present day. Seize the opportunity.

Cē'dē Dē'ō. Submit to Providence.

Cēr'tūm pētē fī'nēm. Aim at a certain end.

Cī'tō mā tū'rūm, cī'tō pū'tri dūm. Soon ripe, soon rotten.

Crē'dē quōd hā'bēs, ēt hā'bēs. Believe that you have it, and you have it.

Crēs'cīt sūb pōn'de rē vīr'tūs. Virtue increases under a weight or burden.

Dē'ō ād jū vān'tē, nōn tī mēn'dūm. God helping, nothing need be feared.

Dō cēn'dō dīs'cī mūs. We learn by teaching.

Dūm vīv'i mūs, vī vā'mūs. While we live, let us live.

Es'sē quān vī dē'rī. To be, rather than to seem.

Est mō'dūs in rē'būs. There is a medium in all things.

Es'tō quōd ēs'sē vī dē'rīs. Be what you seem to be.

Ex cēl'si ôr. Higher. More elevated. (The motto of New York.)

Ex cėl'si ôr. Higher. More elevated. (The motto of New York.)

Ex'i tūs ãe'tà prô'băt. The event justifies the deed. (Washington's motto.)

Fã'tà vĩ'ãm in vė'ni ěnt. The fates will find a way.

Fės ti nã lėn'tē. Hasten slowly.

Fĩ dē'li ċer'tà mēr'ċēs. The reward of the faithful is certain.

Fĩ'nīs eō rō'năt ô'pūs. The end crowns the work.

Fôr tũ'nã fã'vėt făt'ũ is. Fortune favors fools.

Grã dã'tim. Gradually. Step by step.

Hô'di ē mĩ'hĩ, erãs tí'bĩ. To-day to me, to-morrow belongs to you.

Hô'nỗ hã'bět ô'nũs. Honor brings responsibility.

In'gēs tē'lũm nē ċes'sĩ tãs. Necessity is a powerful weapon.

In ôm'ni à pã rã'tũs. Ready for all things.

Jũ ni ô'rēs ãd là bô'rēs. Young men for labors.

Lã'bôr ip'sē vō lũp'tãs. Labor itself is pleasure.

Lã'bôr ôm'ni à vĩn'ċit. Labor conquers everything.

Lē vē fĩt quod bē'ne fēr'tũr ô'nũs. The burden which is well borne becomes light.

Mãg'nã ěst vēr'i tãs, ět prē va lē'bĩt. Truth is mighty and it will prevail.

Mēs ãg'i tãt mō'lēm. Mind moves matter.

Nē ċē'dē mã'lĩs. Yield not to misfortune.

Nē ċes'sĩ tãs nōn hã'bět lē'gēm. Necessity has no law.

Nēe tēm'e rē, nēe tím'i dē. Neither rashly nor timidly.

Nē frõn'tĩ erē'dē. Trust not to appearances.

Nē Jũ'pi tēr quĩ'dēm ôm'ni bũs plã'ċet. Not even Jupiter pleases every one.

Nē tēn'tēs, ãut pěr'fi ċē. Attempt not or accomplish thoroughly.

Nĩl dēs pē rãn'dũm. Never despair.

Nĩ'sĩ Dõm'i nũs frũs'trã. Unless God be with you all your toil is vain.

Nōn mũl'tà, sēd mũl'tũm. Not many things, but much.

Nōn quĩs, sēd quĩd. Not who, but what. Not the person, but the deed.

Nũl'lã dĩ'ēs sĩ'nē lĩn'e à. Not a day without a line; that is, without something read or done.

Nũne ăut nũn'quăm. Now or never.

Om'nē bõ'nũm dẽ'sũ per. All good is from above.

Om'ni ă vĩn'çĩt ă'môr. Love conquers all things.

O'ti ũm (*she ũm*) **sĩ'nē lĩt'e rĩs mỗrș ẽst.** Leisure without literature is death.

Păl'măm quĩ mẽr'ũ ĩt fẽ'răt. Let him who has won it bear the palm.

Păl'măm nõn sĩ'nē pũl've rē. The palm is not gained without the dust of labor; no excellence without great labor.

Pẽr ăn gũs'tă ăd ău gũs'tă. Through difficulties to grandeur.

Pỗs'sũnt quĩ'ă pỗs'sē vi dẽn'tũr. They are able because they seem to be able.

Praẽ mỗn'i tũs, praẽ mũ nĩ'tũs. Forewarned, forearmed.

Prĩn çĩp'i ă, non hỗm'i nẽș. Principles, not men.

Quĩ nõn prỗ'fiç it, dẽ'fiç it. He who does not advance, goes backward.

Rẽ'spi çẽ fĩ'nẽm. Look to the end.

Rĩ'dẽ, sĩ să'pĩs. Laugh, if you are wise.

Spẽș sĩ'bĩ quĩs'quẽ. Let every one hope in himself.

Tĩ'bĩ sẽ'rĩs, tĩ'bĩ mẽ'tĩs. You sow for yourself, you reap for yourself.

Tũ nē çẽ'dẽ mă'lĩs. Do not yield to evils.

U'bi li bẽr'tăs, i'bi păt'ri ă. Where liberty dwells, there is my country.

Vẽ'ră prõ grăt'i ĩs. (*she*). Truth before favor.

Vẽr'i tăs vĩn'çĩt. Truth conquers.

Vẽr i tă'tĩs sĩm'plẽx õ ră'ti o (*she õ*) **ẽst.** The language of truth is simple.

Vẽs tĩg'i ă nũl'là rē trỏr'sũm. No footsteps backward.

Vĩn'çĩt quĩ păt'i tũr. He conquers who endures or bears.

Vĩn'çĩt quĩ sē vĩn'çĩt. He conquers who overcomes himself.

Vĩr'tũs ĩn çẽn'dĩt vĩ'rẽș. Virtue kindles the strength.

Vĩr'tũs mĩl'li ă seũ'tă. Virtue is a thousand shields.

Vĩ'tă sĩ'nē lĩt'e rĩs mỗrș ẽst. Life without literature is death.

Vỗ'lẽnș et pỗ'tẽnș. Willing and able. (The motto of Nevada.)

ă, ă, &c., *long*; ă, ă, &c., *short*; căre, făr, ăsk, ăll, what; ẽre, vęil, tẽrm; pĩque, firm;





